

Consumer Practice Extravaganza

The Sharing, Splitting, Unbundling, Factoring, Financing, Bifurcation and Disclosure of Debtors' Attorneys' Fees: Ethical Ramifications and What You Need to Know

Adam E. Miller

Office of the U.S. Trustee | Kansas City, Mo.

Hon. Mindy A. Mora

U.S. Bankruptcy Court (S.D. Fla.) | West Palm Beach

Misty Perry Isaacson

Pagter and Perry Isaacson, APLC | Santa Ana, Calif.

The Sharing, Splitting, Unbundling, Factoring, Financing, Bifurcation & Disclosure of Attorney Fees: Ethical Ramifications & What You Need to Know



Presented by:

Hon. Mindy A. Mora, U.S. Bankruptcy Judge, S.D. Fla.

Misty Perry Isaacson, Pagter and Perry Isaacson, APLO

Adam F. Miller, U.S. Trustee's Office, Kansas City, MO

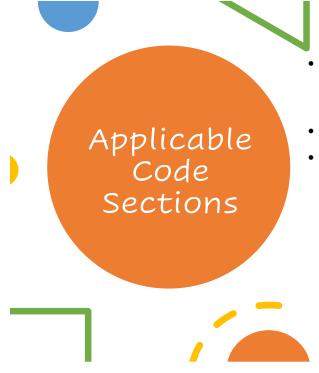
Powerpoint Presentation created by: Hon. Cynthia A. Norton, U.S. Bankruptcy Judge, W.D. Mo.



Why Do We Care?

Let's Dive Into The Basics





- 329 Disclosure of all compensation paid or to be paid and disgorgement to the extent fees are unreasonable
- 504 Prohibition against fee sharing
- 528 Debt Relief Agency provisions
 - Written fee contract
 - Executed within 5 business days after first date of any bankruptcy assistance
 - Clear and conspicuous explanation of
 - The services to be provided; and
 - The fees or charges for such services and the terms of payment



- 2016(b) Requirement to file statement of fees paid or promised to be paid plus duty to amend within 15 days
- 2017 Examination of Debtor's transactions with Debtor's attorney
- 1007(b)(3) Postponement of attorney fees until the court filing fee paid in full
- Local Rules!!! Examples:
 - W.D. Mo. Strictly regulated by fee approval process for anything other than no look fees
 - E.D. Mo. No limited scope representation permitted without Court approval
 - C.D. Cal. Limited Scope Representation permitted in Chapter 7 with proper disclosures

The Kicker

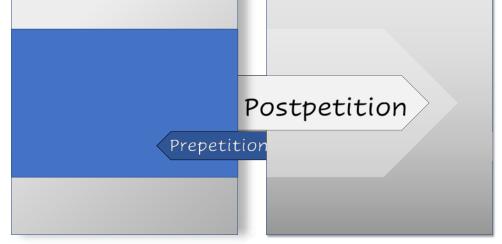
- § 362(a) collection of prepetition debts stayed
- § 524 prepetition debts discharged
- § 526(c)(1) noncompliant fee agreements are void
- § 707(b)(4)(D) Rule 11 standards before filing



What is Unbundling?

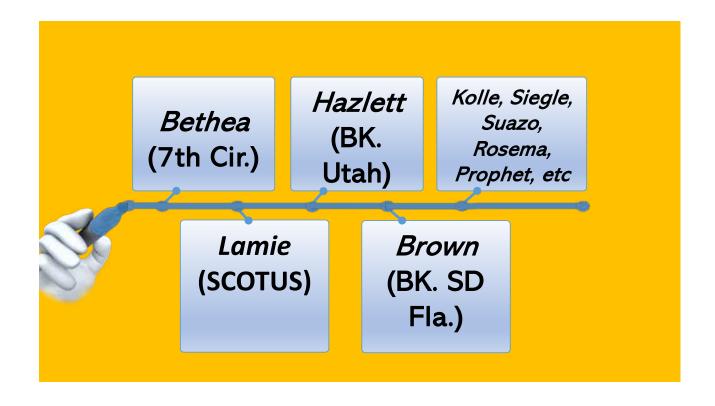
Is Unbundling Permitted? Ethical?

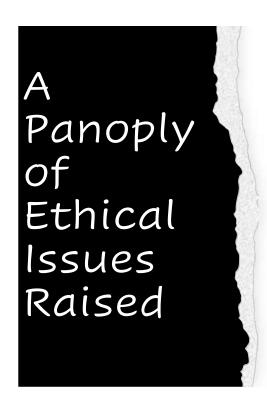
I Get Unbundling. But What is Bifurcation? Permitted? Ethical?











- 1.1 Competence
- 1.2 Scope of Representation
- 1.3 Diligence
- 1.4 Communication
- 1.5 Fees
- 1.6 Confidentiality
- 1.7 Conflict of Interest
- 1.8 Prohibited Conflicts of Interest
- 1.15 Trust Accounts
- 3.3 Candor Towards the Tribunal
- **5.4 Professional Independence**
- 8.4 Misconduct

Fee Splitting? Fee Sharing?











U.S. Department of Justice

Executive Office for United States Trustees

Office of the Director

Washington, DC 20530

June 10, 2022

MEMORANDUM

TO: United States Trustees

FROM: Ramona D. Elliott RAMONA

Acting Director ELLIOTT

Digitally signed by RAMONA ELLIOTT Date: 2022.06.08 11:13:03 -04'00'

SUBJECT: Guidelines for United States Trustee Program (USTP) Enforcement Related to

Bifurcated Chapter 7 Fee Agreements

I. Introduction

In our role as the "watchdog" of the bankruptcy process, one of the USTP's core responsibilities is to protect and preserve the integrity of the bankruptcy system. In doing so we seek to promote fair access to the bankruptcy system while ensuring that no participant is treated improperly. Enhancing access to justice not only includes removing barriers to entry but also ensuring that all debtors who seek bankruptcy protection in good faith and comply with the Bankruptcy Code's requirements receive the relief the law affords them. This includes ensuring that debtors are properly and adequately represented by their attorneys, who in turn are negotiating the terms of their fee arrangements and representation in good faith.

The Bankruptcy Code's¹ statutory framework generally prohibits postpetition payment of attorney's fees arising from prepetition retention agreements in chapter 7 cases. The Supreme Court held in *Lamie v. United States Trustee*² that chapter 7 debtors' attorney's fees may not be paid out of the bankruptcy estate, and almost all courts that have considered the issue have held that attorney's fees owing under a prepetition retainer agreement are a dischargeable debt.³ As a

-

¹ 11 U.S.C. §§ 101 et seq.

² 540 U.S. 526, 537 (2004). The Court's reasoning was that 11 U.S.C. § 330(a) only authorizes compensation to professionals employed under § 327, which does not include the debtor's attorney in a chapter 7 case unless employed by the trustee under § 327(e).

³ See, e.g., Rittenhouse v. Eisen, 404 F.3d 395, 397 (6th Cir. 2005).

result, the traditional model for representation in chapter 7 cases is payment of the entire attorney's fee for the case⁴ in full before the case is filed.

"Bifurcated" fee agreements—which split an attorney's fee between work performed prior to the filing of a bankruptcy petition and work performed postpetition—have become increasingly prevalent in chapter 7 consumer bankruptcy cases. Bifurcated agreements are generally structured so that minimal services—limited to those essential to commencing the case—are performed under a prepetition agreement for a modest (or no) fee, while all other services are performed postpetition, under a separate postpetition retention agreement, arguably rendering those fees nondischargeable.

Courts and stakeholders in the bankruptcy community have expressed differing views on the propriety of bifurcated fee agreements. Some courts have held that bifurcation by its nature violates certain local rules governing the professional responsibilities of counsel owed to their debtor clients. Other courts have held that nothing is inherently improper about bifurcation, provided that certain guardrails are obeyed.

Absent contrary local authority, it is the USTP's position that bifurcated fee agreements are permissible so long as the fees charged under the agreements are fair and reasonable, the agreements are entered into with the debtor's fully informed consent, and the agreements are adequately disclosed. Bifurcated agreements provide an alternative under the current statutory framework to the traditional attorney's fee model, which some have noted present a barrier to accessing the bankruptcy system for debtors who may need relief but are unable to pay in full before filing. The benefits these type of agreements provide—increasing access and relief to those in need—must be balanced against the risk that these fee arrangements, if not properly structured, could harm debtors and deprive them of the fresh start afforded under the Bankruptcy Code.

⁴ Typically, a flat fee for all services essential to the successful completion of the case.

⁵ This Memorandum only addresses enforcement guidelines for bifurcated fee arrangements. The exclusion from these guidelines of other alternative fee arrangements—such as the practice of filing chapter 13 cases solely to pay attorney's fees over time—should not be construed as acceptance of the propriety of such arrangements. When any fee arrangement violates the Bankruptcy Code or Rules, the USTP will take enforcement actions as appropriate.

⁶ See, e.g., Terrence L. Michael, There's A Storm A Brewin: The Ethics and Realities of Paying Debtors' Counsel in Consumer Chapter 7 Bankruptcy Cases and the Need for Reform, 94 AM. BANKR. L.J. 387 (2020); Adam D. Herring, Problematic Consumer Debtor Attorney's Fee Arrangements and the Illusion of "Access to Justice", ABI JOURNAL, Vol. XXXVII, No. 10, Oct. 2018; Daniel E. Garrison, Liberating Debtors from "Sweatbox" and Getting Attorneys Paid, ABI JOURNAL, June 2018, at 16. See also Adam D. Herring, "Great Debates" at the ABI Consumer Practice Extravaganza (Nov. 5, 2021).

⁷ See, e.g., In re Baldwin, No. 20-10009, 2021 WL 4592265 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021); In re Prophet, 628 B.R. 788 (Bankr. D.S.C. 2021), rev'd and remanded No. 9:21-cv-01082-JMC, 2022 WL 766352 (D.S.C. Mar. 14, 2022).

⁸ See, e.g., In re Kolle, No. 17-41701-CAN, 2021 WL 5872265 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Dec. 10, 2021); In re Brown, 631 B.R. 77, 101 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021); In re Carr, 613 B.R. 427 (Bankr. E.D. Ky. 2020); In re Hazlett, No. 16-30360, 2019 WL 1567751 (Bankr. D. Utah Apr. 10, 2019).

The USTP's enforcement approach to bifurcated agreements balances these concerns. The USTP will review bifurcated fee agreements to ensure that they harm neither the debtors who rely on the bankruptcy system to obtain relief nor the integrity of the system. When appropriate, we will bring enforcement actions to address these harms. This document sets forth general guidelines that United States Trustees and their staff should use to assist them in determining whether to take enforcement action with respect to bifurcated fee agreements.

II. Attorney's Fees Under Bifurcated Agreements Must Be Fair and Reasonable

When reviewing attorney fee agreements in consumer cases, our first consideration is to ensure that the agreements serve the best interests of clients, not their professionals. This tension is most evident—and the potential for the greatest harm to debtors exists—in the structuring of fees under bifurcated agreements. The three most common fee-related issues we see in cases involving bifurcated fee agreements relate to the allocation of fees and services, the reasonableness of the fees, and third-party financing.

First, it is important to ensure that there is a proper allocation of prepetition and postpetition fees and services. This issue commonly arises in no- or low-money down cases. It is the USTP's position that fees earned for prepetition services must be either paid prepetition or waived, because the debtor's obligation to pay those fees is dischargeable. This is particularly important to ensure—and to clearly document—that debtors receive appropriate prepetition consultation and legal advice, including with respect to exemptions and chapter selection. Debtors who enter into bifurcated fee agreements should receive the same level of representation as debtors who enter into traditional fee agreements. Bifurcation must not foster cutting corners in properly preparing the case for filing by eliminating tasks that should be performed prepetition or postponing all or some of those services until after the petition is filed to ensure that the attorney can bill for those services postpetition. Additionally, fees for postpetition services must be rationally related to the services actually rendered postpetition, so that a flat postpetition fee is not a disguised method to collect fees for prepetition services. Attorneys also should not advance filing fees and seek their reimbursement postpetition. Advanced filing fees are generally held to be dischargeable prepetition obligations.

Second, attorney's fees charged to debtors in bifurcated cases—as in all cases—must be reasonable. Bifurcated fee agreements should not be viewed as an opportunity to collect higher fees than those collected from clients who pay in full, before filing. For example, it would be inappropriate for an attorney to offer a debtor a fee of \$1,500 if they pay upfront, and \$2,000 if they pay over time postpetition, particularly given that fees for prepetition work should have been paid or waived.

⁹ The Bankruptcy Code requires attorneys to certify, by signing the petition, that they have performed a reasonable investigation into the facts and circumstances of the case and that the attorney, after performing an adequate inquiry, has no knowledge that the information in the schedules is incorrect. 11 U.S.C. §§ 707(b)(4)(C–D).

¹⁰ See Brown, 631 B.R. at 93 (citing Hazlett, 2019 WL 1567751).

¹¹ See, e.g., Matter of Riley, 923 F.3d 433, 439-40 (5th Cir. 2019); Brown, 631 B.R. at 102-03.

¹² 11 U.S.C. § 329(b).

Third, arrangements that employ outside parties to finance bifurcated fee agreements, including (but not limited to) factoring, assignment of the attorney's accounts receivable, and direct lending to clients, warrant significant additional scrutiny. The particulars of arrangements under which a third party finances the debtor's postpetition attorney's fees must be fully disclosed under Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b), including the details of the attorney's relationship with the entity providing the financing. The nature of these arrangements may incentivize overcharging, because the attorney generally receives only a percentage of the total fee charged or otherwise incurs financing costs. It is improper for an attorney using third-party financing to pass along the cost of that financing to their clients. Third-party financing arrangements may also create unwaivable conflicts of interest between the attorney and their clients and may violate applicable state ethical rules.¹³

The USTP should bring enforcement actions where bifurcated fee agreements adversely affect the client's representation, seek recovery of unreasonable fees, improperly allocate fees or services, improperly burden debtors with financing costs, or otherwise result in conflicts of interest.

III. Ensuring Adequate Attorney Disclosure and Fully Informed Debtor Consent to Bifurcated Agreements

In addition to ensuring that bifurcated agreements are fair and reasonable, courts examining and permitting bifurcated agreements have emphasized the importance of adequate disclosure and the client's fully informed consent. One court permitting the use of bifurcated agreements noted that "the propriety of using bifurcated fee agreements in consumer chapter 7 cases is directly proportional to the level of disclosure and information the attorney provides to the client and the existence of documentary evidence that the client made an informed and voluntary election to enter into a postpetition fee agreement." Similarly, professional conduct standards governing fee sharing and limited scope representation fee need for disclosure and informed consent. The requirement of informed consent to bifurcated agreements is derived directly from the Bankruptcy Code's requirements that attorneys representing consumer debtors deal forthrightly and honestly with their clients, that they not make misrepresentations about the services they will provide or the benefits and risks of filing bankruptcy, and that they make certain disclosures and promptly enter into a clear and conspicuous written contract explaining the services the attorney will render and the terms of any fee agreement. 16

The following disclosure and consent factors can assist your review of bifurcated fee agreements and determination whether an enforcement action is appropriate:

• Whether the attorney has clearly disclosed the services that will be rendered prepetition and postpetition, and the corresponding fees for each

¹³ *Brown*, 631 B.R. at 99, n. 34.

¹⁴ In re Hazlett, No. 16-30360, 2019 WL 1567751 at *8 (Bankr. D. Utah Apr. 10, 2019).

¹⁵ See, e.g., Model Rules of Prof. Conduct R. 1.2(c), 5.4(a) (Am. BAR ASS'N 1983).

¹⁶ 11 U.S.C. §§ 526–528.

segment of the representation, including that certain listed services may not arise in a particular case.

- Whether the attorney has disclosed their obligation to continue representing the debtor regardless of whether the debtor executes a postpetition agreement, unless the bankruptcy court permits the attorney's withdrawal.
- Whether the attorney has clearly disclosed that the client is being provided the option to choose a bifurcated fee agreement, any difference in the total attorney's fee between the bifurcated fee agreement and a traditional fee agreement, ¹⁷ and the client's options with respect to the postpetition fee agreement. ¹⁸
- Whether the agreement includes clear and conspicuous provisions explaining the options, costs, and consequences of entering into a bifurcated fee agreement and providing the debtor with an option to rescind the agreement.

The disclosure and consent considerations described above are not exhaustive and should not be mechanically applied, but instead qualitatively assessed to determine whether adequate disclosures were made and whether those disclosures permit a consumer debtor considering a bifurcated fee agreement to give informed consent. Additionally, when applying these criteria we must consider local authority and act accordingly where local rules or jurisprudence have imposed other clear standards for adequate client disclosures and conditions of informed consent—whether more or less stringent. ¹⁹

IV. Ensuring Adequate Public Disclosure

The Bankruptcy Code and Rules also require public transparency in professionals' dealings with their clients, and the USTP regularly enforces these requirements. All attorneys representing debtors must promptly file disclosures of the particulars of their fee agreements and the amounts they have been paid under section 329(a) of the Bankruptcy Code and Bankruptcy

¹⁷ As discussed *supra*, it is the USTP's position that fees under bifurcated agreements should not be higher than those under traditional fee agreements for the same services.

¹⁸ Generally, these options are for the client to sign the postpetition agreement for the attorney's continued representation; to hire other counsel; or to proceed in the case *pro se*.

¹⁹ We are aware that some courts have found that bifurcation is impermissible under local rules governing representation of debtors. *See, e.g., Baldwin,* 2021 WL 4592265; *Prophet,* 628 B.R. 788. The existence and wording of such local rules varies, and bankruptcy courts within a district may interpret them differently. In determining whether to take an enforcement action with respect to a bifurcated fee arrangement, the USTP will consider and follow applicable local authority but also should be mindful to exercise discretion in accordance with these guidelines to focus on those cases where the debtor is harmed or the integrity of the bankruptcy process is jeopardized.

Rule 2016(b).²⁰ The nature of bifurcated agreements requires detailed disclosures in order to satisfy the Bankruptcy Code's standards. Failure to make adequate public disclosures required under the Bankruptcy Code and Rules may be a basis to bring an enforcement action.²¹

V. Conclusion and Important Notes

It is vital that the USTP acts consistently across jurisdictions in these and other legal matters. Please ensure that all staff who engage in civil enforcement in consumer cases are familiar with these guidelines. Each case will have unique facts that should be considered in a manner consistent with these guidelines.

Please consult the Office of the General Counsel if there are any questions regarding these guidelines or their application in specific cases. This memorandum is an internal directive to guide USTP personnel in carrying out their duties, but the final determination of whether a bifurcated fee agreement complies with the Bankruptcy Code and Rules resides solely with the court. Nothing in this memorandum has any force or effect of law or imposes on parties outside the USTP any obligations beyond those set forth in the Bankruptcy Code and Rules.²²

Thank you for your continued cooperation and diligence in this important area of responsibility.

²⁰ The default remedy for failure to make proper disclosures under section 329(a) is return of all fees. *See, e.g., SE Prop. Holdings, LLC v. Stewart*, 970 F.3d 1255, 1266 (10th Cir. 2020).

²¹ Postpetition attorney's fee installment payments should be disclosed as monthly expenses on the debtor's Schedule J. This allows courts and the USTP to quickly evaluate whether the debtor can actually afford the attorney's fees charged under the postpetition contract, which is a factor in determining whether the bifurcated agreement is in the debtor's best interest. However, note that we do not take the position that Rule 2016(b) requires that attorneys using bifurcated agreements file a supplemental compensation disclosure each time they receive a postpetition payment, provided that the terms of the postpetition agreement have been previously disclosed and there have been no material changes.

²² Additionally, nothing in this memorandum: (1) limits the USTP's discretion to request additional information, conduct examinations under Bankruptcy Rule 2004, or conduct discovery with respect to its review of a particular fee arrangement; (2) limits the USTP's discretion to take action with respect to any particular fee arrangement; or (3) creates any private right of action on the part of any person enforceable against the USTP, its personnel, or the United States.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 1 of 50

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF MISSOURI

IN RE:)
Amber Dawn Rosema and) Case No. 20-40366-can7
Brandon Michael Rosema)
Debtors.)
IN RE:)
Trista Dawn Winter) Case No. 19-30584-btf7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Louis R Dusenberry and) Case No. 19-43057-btf7
Melissa Ann Dusenberry)
Debtors.)
IN RE:)
Stephen Charles Fleener) Case No. 20-30232-btf7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Justin Robert Keene and)) Case No. 20-40198-can7
Anna Marie Keene)
Debtors.))

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 2 of 50

IN RE:)
Jennie Lynn Anderson) Case No. 20-40271-drd7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Roman Dean Palmer) Case No. 20-40374-drd7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Karen Jean McCormick) Case No. 20-40497-can7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Regina A Brown) Case No. 20-40519-btf7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Travis Dwight Evans) Case No. 20-40612-drd7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Jacquelynn M Smith)) Case No. 20-40761-drd7
Debtor.)
	J

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 3 of 50

IN RE:)
Jennie Ann Smith) Case No. 20-40820-btf7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Kenneth Lee LaHue) Case No. 20-40955-drd7
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
Clay Michael Conley and Samantha Adell Conley) Case No. 20-41038-can7
Debtors.)
IN RE:	,)
Linda Paulette Reynolds) Case No. 20-60127-can7
Debtor.))
	J

MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER GRANTING THE UNITED STATES TRUSTEE'S AND DEBTORS' ATTORNEYS' JOINT MOTION TO APPROVE A SETTLEMENT CONCERNING THE COURT'S ORDERS TO SHOW CAUSE AND THE ALLOWANCE OF DEBTORS' ATTORNEYS' FEES

Yet again, this court is compelled to examine whether attorneys for individual chapter 7 debtors completely and accurately disclosed their fee agreements and otherwise complied with the Bankruptcy Code, Rules, this court's local rules, and the applicable Missouri Rules of Professional

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 4 of 50

Conduct ("MRPC"). After more than two years of litigation in response to this court's orders to show cause ("OSC") to the two attorneys in this case (collectively, the "Attorneys"), the Attorneys now concede that their disclosures were "insufficient and misleading." They otherwise have entered into a proposed settlement with the intervening interested party, the United States Trustee ("UST"), agreeing to disgorgement and self-reporting to the disciplinary authorities, among other agreements, admissions, and representations. For the reasons set forth below, the court approves the settlement, but writes its own order in the hope that other debtors' attorneys may find guidance in this opinion before embarking upon nontraditional methods to get paid.

Procedural Background

The Filing of the Rosema Case and How the Court Discovered the Financing and Bifurcation of Attorney Fees

In February 2020, one of the two Attorneys involved in these cases filed a "skeletal" chapter 7 bankruptcy case for the lead debtors in these cases, the Rosemas. The filing consisted only of the petition and the "mailing matrix" of creditors. Such a "skeletal" filing is, of course, authorized both under the Bankruptcy Rules and the court's local rules. These rules recognize that a bankruptcy case may be commenced without the filing of all schedules, statements, and other documents, with the remaining documents typically to be filed within 14 to 21 days.² Attached to the Rosemas' petition, however, was also an executed copy of this court's "Rights and Responsibilities Agreement," or the "RRA."

4

¹ This court previously addressed these issues in *In re Kolle*, et. al, 2021 WL 5872265 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Dec. 10, 2021); *United States Trustee v. Law Solutions Chicago, LLC.* (*In re Scott*), 2018 WL 5905068 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Oct. 14, 2018); and *United States Trustee v. Castle Law Offices of KC, P.C.* (*In re James*) 2018 WL 6728395 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 29, 2018). For other cases in which this court has addressed debtors' attorneys' ethical duties and issued sanctions or discipline, *see In re Small*, 2018 WL 2938517 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. June 7, 2018) (disgorgement in chapter 11 case); *In re Pigg, et. al*, 2015 WL 7424886 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015) (disgorgement, sanctions, and disciplinary referral in chapter 7 cases).

² Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1007(c): Local Rule 1009-1.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 5 of 50

The RRA is a local form identifying the pre- and postpetition duties and obligations of both individual debtors and their attorneys in individual chapter 7 and chapter 13 bankruptcy cases. If attorneys certify that the RRA has been executed and that the attorney's fees do not exceed the "no look" amount, this court's local rule excuses attorneys from the requirement to seek approval of their fees. In all other situations, attorneys are required to promptly file a motion to approve their fees and to hold the fees in trust pending court approval. Nothing in L.R. 2016-1, governing disclosure of fees in chapter 7 cases, requires attorneys to file a copy of the executed RRA with the court.

Even though the executed RRA is not required to be filed with the court, in the Rosemas' case, the Attorney attached a copy of the executed RRA to the petition in addition to certifying that the RRA had been executed. The Rosemas' RRA stated that the Rosemas had agreed to pay their attorney \$2,400 "for all legal services to be provided in the case," including both pre- and postpetition services.

The First Disclosure of Compensation Filed in the Rosema Case

When the Rosemas' Attorney filed the remaining schedules, statements, and related documents, she included a Rule 2016(b) Disclosure of Compensation. In addition to the fact that the Disclosure was not filed using the standard Form B2030,⁵ the Disclosure contradicted the terms of the RRA. The Rosemas' Attorney certified that fees for her legal services were \$2,200, and not \$2,400; that she had received no payments; that the filing fee had been paid; and that the source of payments to be paid was the Rosemas. The Disclosure also stated she had "bifurcated" her fee

³ L.R. 2016-1.B. At the time, the "no look" fee amount was \$3,600 or less in a below median family income case or \$4,100 or less in an above median income case.

⁴ See In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *27-28, 31, 41, 48.

⁵ As will be discussed below, the Attorney used a form disclosure provided to her by Fresh Start Funding and which she was required to use as a condition of obtaining financing for her fees.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 6 of 50

agreement with the Rosemas into two contracts, one prepetition and one postpetition, in which she had charged nothing for prepetition legal services but had charged \$2,200 for postpetition legal services.

The Attorney also disclosed that she had offered her clients two options: to pay the fees upfront or to bifurcate the fees, and that the clients chose the second option, even though under a bifurcated fee arrangement, the debtors would pay more. Under the bifurcation option, the Attorney represented she had signed a prepetition agreement with the Rosemas "to prepare and file the bankruptcy petition, statement about social security number, creditor list and other documents required at the time of filing" and for "review, analysis and advisement of the typical matters that are required to be performed prior to filing by a bankruptcy attorney under the applicable bankruptcy and ethical rules." For this work, however, the Rosemas' Attorney represented that "any fees earned but not paid for the pre-petition work were waived by Counsel."

With respect to the second, postpetition agreement, the Rosemas' Attorney represented that the agreement was signed postpetition and covered postpetition "work to be performed," including "the preparation of schedules of assets and liabilities and statement of financial affairs; preparation and filing of other required documents; representation at the first meeting of creditors; and other services outlined in the fee agreement." The Disclosure stated that the postpetition agreement "allows the debtor(s) to pay these post-petition fees and costs in installments over 12 months following the bankruptcy filing."

With respect to the postpetition agreement, the Rosemas' Attorney represented that she had a recourse line of credit from Fresh Start Funding, LLC ("FSF") secured by a lien against her accounts receivable, including the accounts receivable created by the Rosemas' agreement to pay \$2,200 for the legal services for their bankruptcy filing. According to the Disclosure, FSF

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 7 of 50

"provides payment management, and processing services" and "will collect installment payments from debtor(s) as well as any third-party guarantor (if applicable) on behalf of Counsel." With respect to FSF's role, including FSF's apparent agreement to defend and indemnify counsel if the FSF model was challenged, the Disclosure continued:

FSF will apply amounts paid by debtor(s) against Counsel's indebtedness to FSF under the line of credit. FSF also provides credit reporting services to the debtor(s), education and training to counsel and her staff, and a defense guaranty and indemnity to counsel. For its services, FSF charges a fee calculated at 25% of the receivable by debtor(s) to counsel and counsel is required to pay this fee regardless of whether debtor(s) make their required payments. As a full-recourse obligation this fee does not constitute fee sharing under the Bankruptcy Code or the Rules of Professional Conduct.⁷

FSF's 25% fee was reasonable, according to the Disclosure, for "a number of reasons."

The reasons set out in the Disclosure were:

- a. Counsel performs additional work to split the engagement;
- b. Counsel takes on risk by allowing the debtor to pay the attorney fee over time instead of collecting the entire fee up front;
- c. The option provides the debtor(s) with the benefit of a quicker filing than if the debtor(s) had to come up with the money to pay in advance;
- d. The option gives the debtor(s) an opportunity to begin rebuilding their credit score by making timely payments towards the attorney fee;
- e. Counsel will not charge the debtor additional fees for certain services that, if required, would otherwise cost the debtor(s) more if debtor(s) had paid the entire fee before the case was filed; and
- f. FSF [] charges a fee to Counsel for its financing, payment management, credit reporting and other services provided to Counsel for which FSF charges a fee equal to 25% of the attorney fee that the Law Firm charges debtor(s).⁸

•

⁶ ECF No. 14. NOTE: All ECF references will be to docket numbers in the Rosema case, unless otherwise noted.

⁷ *Id.*, p. 3 at ¶ 10.

⁸ *Id.*, p. 2 at ¶ 8.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 8 of 50

This section of the Disclosure ended with the statement that "[t]his higher fee nonetheless satisfies the reasonability requirement under Section 329 [of the Bankruptcy Code] applying the Lodestar analysis [and the] additional cost was fully disclosed to debtor(s) and debtor(s) chose the second option." Similarly, the Disclosure also assured the court that the Rosemas had been fully informed and had consented:

Counsel has fully informed debtor(s) and obtained their informed consent to the bifurcation of services, lien of FSF against the receivable, FSF's payment management and credit reporting services and to a limited sharing of information with FSF concerning debtor(s) to facilitate counsel's financing and FSF's payment management, processing and credit reporting concerning debtor(s). ¹⁰

The Rosemas' Attorney signed the Disclosure certifying "that the foregoing is a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to me for representation of the debtor(s) in this bankruptcy proceeding."

Notwithstanding that the Disclosure stated that the Rosemas would be paying FSF over 12 months (either \$2,200? or \$2,400?), these anticipated payments were not included in the Rosemas' Schedule J of expenses, which showed that, before whatever the postpetition payments to FSF were to be, they as a household of five with three minor children had only \$50.69 per month left over in their budget. The statement of financial affairs (the "SOFA") stated that the Rosemas had paid their attorney \$335 for the filing fee but no other fees. At the time the Disclosure and schedules and statements were filed, the Attorney also filed a second certification that she had executed the RRA.

⁹ *Id*.

¹⁰ *Id.*, p. 3 at ¶ 11.

¹¹ Schedule J, Question 24, signed under penalty of perjury, specifically asks: "Do you expect an increase or decrease in your expenses within the year after you file this form?" The Rosemas answered "no" to this question. ECF No. 14, p. 34.

¹² ECF No. 14, p. 40.

¹³ ECF No. 15.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 9 of 50

The Court's First OSC to the Rosemas' Attorney

Following standard procedure, the court issued an OSC to the Rosemas' Attorney to show cause why the Disclosure impermissibly excluded required legal services inconsistent with the RRA.¹⁴ One day after filing the Disclosure, the Rosemas withdrew the Disclosure along with the accompanying schedules, statements and the second certification that the RRA had been executed.¹⁵

The Second Disclosure in the Rosema Case and Response to the OSC

In response to the court's OSC, the Attorney timely filed an "Amended and Restated Disclosure of Compensation," disclosing that she had agreed to charge the Rosemas \$2,000 (and not \$2,200 or \$2,400) for her legal services, none of which had been paid; the rest of the Amended Disclosure was the same as the Disclosure that had been withdrawn. Unfortunately, the Disclosure was not signed or dated, so the clerk struck the Disclosure. In response to the court's OSC, however, the Attorney stated that she had confirmed in writing to the Rosemas that she would provide all services "for the originally agreed attorney fee." She also argued that her Amended Disclosure was consistent with the requirements of the RRA.

A few days later, the Rosemas filed amended Schedules E/F and J, adding FSF as a prepetition creditor for \$2,400 for "[f]inancing for attorney's fees" and amending the budget to include a "monthly payment to FSF" of \$200.¹⁹ Notwithstanding that the addition of the \$200 payment would have made their budget negative, the Rosemas' Amended Schedule J reduced their expense for clothing, laundry, and dry cleaning from \$175 in the original Schedule J to \$50, such

¹⁴ ECF No. 18.

¹⁵ The Rosemas did not withdraw the first certification that the RRA had been executed or withdraw the RRA.

¹⁶ ECF No. 23.

¹⁷ ECF No. 25.

¹⁸ ECF No. 24.

¹⁹ ECF No. 27. Note that the Attorney did not provide the required notice to FSF as she did with the other creditor added at the same time. ECF No. 29.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 10 of 50

that, with the addition of the \$200 payment to FSF, the Rosemas only had \$25.69 left over on a monthly basis.²⁰

The UST's Intervention and Response to the Court's OSC

In the meantime, as is also standard procedure, the court set the Attorney's response to the OSC regarding her disclosures for a hearing. The United States Trustee ("UST") intervened and filed a response.²¹

The UST filed as exhibits to his response the Line of Credit and Accounts Receivable Management Agreement and accompanying promissory note (the "LOCARMA") between the Rosemas' Attorney and FSF, and the pre- and postpetition fee agreements and "Recurring Payment Authorization & Consent Form" the Rosemas had signed.²² With respect to the LOCARMA, the UST noted that the agreement purported to extend a \$50,000 line of credit to the Attorney under which FSF agreed to make advances to her equal to 75% of each approved postpetition bifurcated fee agreement, subject to a 15% holdback, among other provisions. The agreement was secured by a lien on the Attorney's accounts receivable and other clients' holdback amounts.

Of importance, the UST argued, was that FSF, as an inducement to the Attorney, agreed to indemnify her if her fee agreements were challenged:

<u>Defense Guarantee</u>: In the event the Firm is challenged by the US Trustee or a Bankruptcy Judge with regard to the legality or ethical propriety of chapter 7 bifurcation, FSF will defend the Firm in accordance with FSF's Defense Guarantee Policy described on the FSF website (the "<u>Defense Policy</u>"). The Firm understands that in order to qualify for the Defense Policy, the Firm must satisfy the "Attorney Responsibilities" outlined in the Defense Policy, which responsibilities include without limitation bifurcating the case correctly, making proper disclosures to the court, obtaining informed consent from the debtor, and charging a reasonable fee for the post-petition legal services. If a final non-appealable order is issued holding that bifurcation of Chapter 7 cases is not allowed under the Bankruptcy Code, FSF

.

²⁰ The court would ultimately learn that the Rosemas agreed to pay FSF \$100 bi-weekly, so technically the monthly payment should have been approximately \$217, not \$200.

²¹ ECF No. 34.

²² ECF No. 35.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 11 of 50

will indemnify the Firm, in accordance with the Defense Policy against disgorgement of fees in an amount not to exceed \$50,000.²³

With respect to the pre- and postpetition fee agreements, the UST emphasized that there were discrepancies between the fee agreements and the RRA and what the Attorney had disclosed to the court.

Specifically, the UST noted that the prepetition agreement had provided that the Rosemas had three options once the case was filed: (1) to retain counsel for attorney fees and costs in the total amount of \$2,400 to be paid in bi-weekly in installments of \$100; (2) to retain other counsel; or (3) to proceed *pro se*. The prepetition fee agreement thus violated the express terms of the executed RRA and had not been disclosed to the court.²⁴ The agreement, signed prepetition, also appeared to constitute a prepetition agreement to pay \$2,400; or, in other words, a prepetition, dischargeable debt. That was bolstered by the fact that the Rosemas had signed the "Recurring Payment Authorization & Consent Form" agreeing to pay FSF \$2,400 over 12 months in \$100 biweekly payments before they filed bankruptcy and that they had scheduled FSF as an unsecured creditor in their bankruptcy case.

In addition, the pre- and postpetition fee agreements made clear that the \$335 filing fee was being financed, even though the SOFA reflected the Rosemas had paid the filing fee to their attorney. The UST noted that FSF had advanced the Attorney \$1,440 (or 60% of \$2,400) shortly after the filing and before the two Disclosures – both certifying that the Attorney had received no money – were filed with the court. Based on these discrepancies, the UST thus alleged the Disclosures were misleading and false.

11

²³ ECF No. 35, pp. 2-3, ¶ 6.4. Note that the copy of the LOCARMA attached as an exhibit was cut off at the right margin; a complete copy of the LOCARMA can be found at ECF No. 71-1.

²⁴ Recall that the Rule 2016 Disclosure stated the Rosemas had been given two options before their case was filed. The Disclosure did not disclose that the Rosemas had been advised they could either sign the postpetition agreement or would have to find another lawyer or proceed *pro se*.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 12 of 50

The UST also alleged that the fees the Attorney had charged the Rosemas were unreasonable under 11 U.S.C. § 329(b). The UST pointed out there was no true "bifurcation." The Rosemas had agreed to a single \$2,400 before they filed bankruptcy. That fee included all the services pre- and postpetition that an attorney would otherwise have to provide to a chapter 7 bankruptcy client. Therefore, the "bifurcation" was simply a ruse to collect dischargeable prepetition fees postpetition. The two-contract model, the UST asserted, was merely a legal fiction: the Rosema's "options" to retain new counsel to proceed *pro se* were illusory, since the Attorney was already obligated under the RRA to provide pre- and postpetition services.

Under these circumstances, the UST argued, the Attorney's attempt to shift the entire value of her legal services to postpetition work was not reasonable under § 329(b). "Counsel cannot reasonably assert that in a normal case, her total pre-petition and post-petition combined services are worth approximately \$1,665 [75% of \$2,400 minus the \$335 filing fee], but that the value of her services in this case rendered solely post-petition was \$2,400 for filing the remaining documents, entering into two contracts, and setting up the post-petition payments." The UST also alleged that FSF's financing fee of 25% of the \$2,400 being financed, or \$735, was unreasonable under § 329(b). The financing fee was disguised as a legal fee, and the Attorney had not sought court approval of her nonstandard fee agreement as required by L.R. 2016-1.C.

Finally, the UST pointed out that nearly identical fee disclosures and fee contracts involving FSF had been reviewed by another court in 2019, before the Rosemas' attorney had entered into the LOCARMA with FSF, citing *In re Milner*, 612 B.R. 415 (Bankr. W.D. Okla. 2019). As has been true in the Western District of Missouri for some time, the *Milner* court noted

-

²⁵ ECF No. 34, p. 10 at ¶ 42.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 13 of 50

that bifurcated fee agreements are generally not prohibited by the Code or Rules, so long as the allocation between pre- and postpetition services is reasonable.²⁶

The form disclosures and fee contracts drafted by FSF and mandated for use under the LOCARMA were misleading, the *Milner* court found, and the higher fees charged for bifurcating the case were not reasonable. More importantly, the fee agreements did not comply with the requirements of 11 U.S.C. § 528(a), one of the so-called "Debt Relief Agency" provisions of the Code: that attorneys who are "debt relief agencies" under the Code provide consumer debtors "clear and conspicuous" statements regarding their fee agreements.²⁷ The *Milner* court thus voided the fee agreements pursuant to § 526(c)(1). Based on *Milner*'s convincing reasoning, the UST also urged the court to determine the Rosemas' fee agreements were void and to order disgorgement.

The Rosemas' Attorney's Request for a Continuance

In response, the Rosemas' Attorney moved to continue the court's hearing on its OSC. She argued that she had not expected the UST to intervene and that she needed more time to retain personal counsel, asserting it would not be "something quick or easy to accomplish," and that she would need more time to prepare for an evidentiary hearing. The UST replied that although he was not opposed to giving the Attorney more time, the court should not continue the hearing but treat it as a status conference, noting that the Attorney continued to file cases using the FSF bifurcation model "despite being aware that the [UST] has concerns about the propriety of the fee

²⁶ See In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *42-43.

²⁷ In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *25-26. There is no dispute that the Attorneys in these cases were "debt relief agencies" and were thus subject to the requirements of the so-called "Debt Relief Agency" provisions set forth in §§ 526–528

²⁸ ECF No. 37 at ¶ 4. This allegation seems disingenuous, given that FSF was obligated to defend the Attorney under the LOCARMA, something the Attorney would have known at the time.

²⁹ ECF No. 37.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 14 of 50

arrangement and that Local Rule 2016-1(C) requires her to seek affirmative approval of her fee arrangements, which she has not done."³⁰

After reviewing the UST's response, the court denied the request for continuance of the hearing but expressly ordered the hearing be treated as a status conference³¹ and directed counsel to be prepared to discuss deadlines and related matters at the conference. Specifically, the court asked the parties to be prepared to discuss whether the court should enter – as it had done in related cases involving attorney financing of their fees – a so-called *Hughes* order. The orders entered in the *Hughes* and related cases had in essence stayed the debtors from having to pay the third-party financer and required the attorney financing the fees to hold the funds in trust pending the court's final determination about whether such financing was legal and ethical.³²

In the meantime, having discovered that the Rosemas' Attorney and another Attorney in the Western District of Missouri were indeed filing other cases and financing their Attorneys' fees using the FSF bifurcation model but without seeking any court approval, the court issued OSC in 14 more cases. The court ultimately consolidated all 15 cases for purposes of discovery, hearings, and trial.

Initial May 2020 Hearing on the OSC, Entry of Appearance by FSF Counsel, and the Filing of Adversary Complaints Against the UST

Shortly before the status conference, scheduled for early May 2020, an Arizona attorney, Daniel Garrison, as a member of Protego Law, PLLC, and one of FSF's co-founders, entered an appearance on behalf of the Rosemas' Attorney.³³ The Rosemas' Attorney moved for Mr.

³¹ Note that the hearing had not been scheduled as evidentiary in the first instance.

³⁰ ECF No. 40 at ¶ 4.

³² The *Hughes* and related cases involved a different attorney and a different financing entity called BK Billing. *See In re Kolle*, 2021 WL 5872265 at *3-5, 11.

³³ At the time, Mr. Garrison only entered an appearance in the *Rosema* case presumably because the other Attorney had yet responded to the OSC. The court allowed Mr. Garrison to represent both Attorneys even though he was not admitted in all cases until later in the litigation.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 15 of 50

Garrison's admission pro hac vice, which the court as a matter of routine granted.³⁴ The same day, both Attorneys' law firms, as plaintiffs, filed five adversary complaints against the UST. The two-count complaints sought a judgment declaring that FSF's bifurcation model and the Attorneys' use of FSF's financing and payment management services were legal and ethical.³⁵ Notably, the adversary complaints, with the exception about the details of the individual debtors, were virtually identical, down to the same typographical error in the name of the defendant in the caption. Mr. Garrison signed as counsel in only one of the adversary complaints, the one filed in the Rosemas' bankruptcy case.

Given that the adversary complaints had been filed the day before the court's status hearing and the UST had not had time to review them yet, not much was accomplished at the first hearing. The UST raised sovereign immunity concerns, as well as the concern that Mr. Garrison as an owner of FSF might be a fact witness and have a conflict of interest. For his part, Mr. Garrison, on behalf of his clients, the two Attorneys, said they would not consent to the entry of a *Hughes*-type order. The court therefore stated its intent to issue a new OSC why a *Hughes*-type order should not be entered in the 15 cases.³⁶ The court also said it would extend the time for the Attorneys to respond to the court's original OSC why their fee agreements impermissibly excluded services required by the RRA.³⁷ The court continued the hearing for another month, until June 2020.

³⁴ The Rosemas' Attorney later filed a motion to authorize Mr. Garrison to be admitted in all the pending cases and adversary proceedings without having to pay the filing fee for admission; the court denied the motion based on the District Court's local rule but allowed Mr. Garrison the benefit of continuing to represent both Attorneys since, in the meantime, the UST was to challenge whether Mr. Garrison should be disqualified, as discussed below. The court abated its order requiring Mr. Garrison to seek admission pro hac vice in all pending cases pending the result of that ruling. After the court denied the UST's motion, Mr. Garrison promptly sought and was granted admission pro hac vice in all the pending cases.

³⁵ Jennifer Benedict Law Office, LLC. v. Daniel J. Casamatta, Acting United States Trustee (Adv. Nos. 20-4027, 20-4029, 20-4030, 20-4031) and Bearden Law Office v. Daniel J. Casamatta, Acting United States Trustee (Adv. No. 4032).

³⁶ ECF No. 52 and 53.

³⁷ ECF No. 54.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 16 of 50

The Rosemas Move to Convert to Chapter 13

In the meantime, the Rosemas filed a motion to convert their chapter 7 case to chapter 13 for the reason that they had "determined that a Chapter 13 is appropriate for their circumstances." The chapter 7 Trustee objected. The Trustee noted that the Rosemas had received more than \$7,000 in nonexempt tax refunds shortly after the bankruptcy was filed and had spent all but \$1,000 of it by the time of the meeting of creditors several weeks later. The Rosemas had scheduled tax refunds as an asset of their bankruptcy case in an unknown amount, even though their 2019 tax returns had been prepared and filed before the bankruptcy filing. The Trustee also noted from his review of the Rosemas' bank statements that \$100 every two weeks was being withdrawn from their bank accounts for attorney fees and that with this unscheduled expense they would be unable to fund a chapter 13 plan.

At the hearing on the Trustee's objection, the court expressed its concern with the Rosemas' apparent bad faith in failing to accurately schedule their tax refunds as assets; their spending of the estate's interests in the refunds postpetition; and their inability – based on their filed Schedules I and J – to fund a chapter 13 plan. The court continued the hearing on the condition that the Rosemas' Attorney respond in writing to the Trustee's objection with more information.⁴¹

The Rosemas' Reply attempted to rebut the allegation of bad faith. The Reply stated that the Rosemas needed an emergency filing because Mrs. Rosema was being garnished and Mr. Rosema had been laid off. According to the Attorney, the Rosemas had given her a copy of their tax returns before filing. However, the Attorney said the Rosemas told her they had received most of the refunds already and were to receive the remainder within a few days but weren't sure of the

³⁹ ECF No. 72.

³⁸ ECF No. 60.

⁴⁰ ECF No. 12, p. 10.

⁴¹ ECF No. 78.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 17 of 50

amount. Amended Schedules I and J were attached to the Reply along with a proposed chapter 13 plan.

The Rosemas argued that, based on the amended Schedules I and J, they would be able to fund the proposed plan payment. Nothing in the Reply or proposed plan addressed the payments to FSF, but the proposed plan stated that the Attorney would charge \$2,800 for the chapter 13 and had received a payment of \$500. The Rosemas subsequently filed an amended proposed plan in support of their motion to convert providing for payment of \$600 in attorney fees of which \$600 had been paid. The Rosemas were ultimately able to settle with the Trustee and repay the estate. The Rosemas then withdrew their motion to convert.

The Court Issues its Second OSC as to Why a Hughes-type Order Should Not be Entered

In the meantime, litigation involving the adversary complaints and the court's first OSC relating to the Disclosures and their inconsistency with the RRA continued apace. Since the parties were unable to agree on the terms of a *Hughes*-type order, the court entered OSC in all 15 cases why the court should not enter an *Hughes* order pending the court's ruling on approval of the proposed compensation and on the pending adversary complaints.⁴⁴ The Rosemas' Attorney filed a lengthy objections, which the other Attorney joined, arguing that the court lacked authority to impose what they described as a preliminary injunction and also urging the court to treat the objections as responses to the (still outstanding) first OSC regarding the original Disclosures.⁴⁵

⁴² See ECF No. 99.

⁴³ The court advised the Rosemas' Attorney that the plan as proposed was unconfirmable as being proposed in bad faith plus would not amortize based on the amended schedules and set the matter for an evidentiary hearing. The matter settled on the eve of trial, but not until after the court had spent additional and unnecessary time for hearings and preparation. *See* ECF Nos. 101, 115, 120, 121, 122 and 128. The Trustee was compelled during this time, however, to continue the 341 meeting several times and to file motions to extend the deadline to object to discharge.

⁴⁴ *E.g.*, ECF No. 55.

⁴⁵ ECF No. 71, as amended (ECF No. 81).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 18 of 50

Purporting to analyze the court's proposed *Hughes* orders under a preliminary injunction-type analysis, the Attorneys argued that there was "no likelihood" the court would ultimately cancel the fee agreements or disallow the fees, because, they asserted, bifurcation and their financing relationship with FSF was allowed under the Code, Rules, and case law authority and was both legal and ethical. Specifically, they rejected the UST's argument that the fee agreements were void under § 528 of the Debt Relief Agency provisions.

The objections also parsed the court's L.R. 2016-1, arguing that, pursuant to the rule's "purpose," agreements for fees that were less than the "no look" amount were presumptively reasonable. The Attorneys argued there was no prejudice or irreparable harm, since "in the unlikely event" the court found the fee agreements improper or disallowed the fees in whole or in part, FSF would refund the fees to the debtors on behalf of the two Attorneys. "Indeed, FSF has a contractual obligation to indemnify [the Attorneys] in just this contingency." Finally, the Attorneys urged that the public interest supported their position, arguing in essence an access to justice issue about debtors needing bankruptcy relief and being unable to afford to pay counsel.

The UST filed a response in support of imposing a *Hughes* order.⁴⁷ The UST challenged the Attorneys' use of a preliminary injunction standard and the other substantive legal arguments. But with respect to the Attorneys' argument that they would be successful on the merits, the UST pointed out that the Attorneys had failed to cite the *Milner* case from Oklahoma, which had expressly voided identical fee agreements under § 528.

More importantly, the UST argued that, in interpreting L.R. 2016-1 so narrowly, the attorneys had failed to recognize the inherent conflict between their fee agreements and the RRA, which, when executed, requires a single, bundled prepetition fee. "In choosing to bifurcate [their

⁴⁷ ECF No. 82.

18

⁴⁶ ECF No. 71.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 19 of 50

fees]," the UST argued, "[the Attorneys have] created an unbundled fee structure which is not compliant with L.R. 2016-1." Since the Attorneys had not sought approval of their fees despite entering into an alternate fee structure, the UST argued, they could not under the local rule take advantage of the presumptive "no look" fee and were thus required to demonstrate the proposed fee arrangements were reasonable under § 329.

The UST Moves to Reconsider Mr. Garrison's Admission Pro Hac Vice; Consolidation of All Issues and the June Status Conference

In the meantime, the UST filed a motion to reconsider the order admitting Mr. Garrison pro hac vice in the *Rosema* case and to disqualify him on the grounds of a nonwaivable conflict of interest, based primarily on Mr. Garrison's financial interest in FSF.⁴⁹

Specifically, the UST alleged that Mr. Garrison had a "pecuniary interest" in the litigation in violation of MRPC 4-1.8(a).⁵⁰ The Rosemas' Attorney objected, denying Mr. Garrison had a pecuniary interest in the litigation and denying there was a nonwaivable conflict of interest. She argued she was an "experienced attorney and an example of the most sophisticated type of client imaginable . . . [who is] aware of and exercised informed consent to the potential conflicts of interest inherent in [FSF's] providing her counsel."⁵¹

The court set a status hearing on all the pending matters: the 15 original OSC regarding the Disclosures; the 15 OSC regarding imposing a *Hughes* order; the five adversary complaints; and the latest matter, the motion to reconsider Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice. At this point, it was June 2020, or about two months after the issues had been raised with the original Disclosures.

⁴⁸ ECF No. 82, p. 4 at ¶ 8.

⁴⁹ ECF No. 67.

⁵⁰ The UST also argued that the defense and indemnity policy meant that FSF was providing "financial assistance" to the Attorneys, in violation of MRPC 4.1-8(e).

⁵¹ ECF No. 69, p. 2. There were no objections filed by the other Attorney in her cases.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 20 of 50

At the June 23, 2020, status conference, the Attorneys reported they were no longer using the FSF program and were holding their fees in trust. The court therefore suggested that, notwithstanding their opposition to entry of a *Hughes*-type order, perhaps they could craft their own order. Mr. Garrison offered to try, and the court said it would give the parties a week to see if they could reach an agreement; otherwise, the court would issue its own order. With respect to the UST's motion to reconsider Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice, the parties represented they would submit the matter on stipulated facts and oral argument. The court agreed to abate all the other matters pending a determination of whether Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice should be revoked.⁵²

The Court Decides Not to Enter a Hughes-Type Order

The parties were unable to agree to their own *Hughes*-type order, so the court took the matter under advisement. The court's subsequent order vacating its OSC related to imposing a *Hughes* order is incorporated herein by reference.⁵³ The court rejected the Attorneys' argument that the court had no jurisdiction or authority to enter a *Hughes* order. The court pointed out that the Eighth Circuit recognizes bankruptcy court's inherent authority and broad power to oversee attorneys' fee agreements and to regulate the conduct of attorneys who file bankruptcy cases. Without reaching the substantive arguments, however, the court reasoned that it should not impose a *Hughes* order, for three primary reasons.

First, the court stated, the court had been prompted to issue the original *Hughes* orders because of its concern that the debtors might not be reimbursed if the court ultimately ordered disgorgement. The court was particularly concerned about this issue in these cases because the

-

⁵² ECF No. 84. As discussed earlier, Mr. Garrison did not seek admission pro hac vice in the other Attorney's cases until later.

⁵³ ECF No. 89.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 21 of 50

court did not have jurisdiction over FSF, who would be the real subject of such an order under FSF's defense and indemnity policy. The court relied on Mr. Garrison's assurance to the court, however, that, to the extent the court ordered disgorgement of any fees, the Attorneys would promptly reimburse their clients, since FSF would be indemnifying the Attorneys.

Second, the court noted, the Attorneys had demonstrated that the amounts being withdrawn from the debtors' bank accounts were relatively small, and the alternative of going through a full-blown evidentiary hearing on a preliminary injunction would be cost-prohibitive, particularly given that the court had not yet decided whether the Attorneys' fees under the bifurcated agreements were excessive. Third, and finally, Mr. Garrison had represented to the court that both Attorneys were no longer entering into bifurcated fee agreements with FSF for new clients.

The court thus vacated the OSC with respect to whether *Hughes*-type orders should be entered, without prejudice to any other party seeking injunctive or other relief, but ordered the Attorneys to hold all funds received from FSF in their respective attorney trust accounts until further orders of the court pursuant to the requirement of L.R. 2016-1.C.

The UST's Motion to Reconsider Mr. Garrison's Admission Pro Hac Vice and the Next Status Conference in July 2020

The court then took up the UST's motion to reconsider Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice. The parties had filed stipulated facts and exhibits.⁵⁴ But in reviewing the stipulations, it was apparent to the court that the stipulations did not provide a sufficient factual basis for the court to either grant or deny the UST's motion.

At another one of the status conferences on the consolidated proceedings a month later, on July 21, 2020, the court expressed its frustration, describing the whole thing as a "mess." 55 With

.

⁵⁴ ECF No. 98

⁵⁵ See the transcript of the court's full remarks at ECF No. 112. The following discussion in this section of the opinion summarizes what transpired at the July 21, 2020 status conference.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 22 of 50

respect to the original OSCs regarding the Disclosures, the court used the *Rosema* case as an example.

The Rosemas' Attorney had filed two certifications that the RRA had been executed (one withdrawn); a copy of her executed RRA; two Disclosures contradicting the terms of the RRA (one unsigned and stricken, one withdrawn); and two proposed chapter 13 plans containing attorney fee provisions. No Disclosure was thus on file at all in the *Rosema* case. Based on what had been filed with the court in these various documents, however, as of July 2020, some five months after the *Rosema* case was filed, the Rosemas' Attorney's fees for legal services were either \$600, \$2,000, \$2,200, \$2,400, or \$2,800; she had either been paid \$0, \$500, or \$600 from the debtors; and had received who knew how much from FSF.

The argument that the Rosemas couldn't afford to pay their attorney fees upfront as a ground for justifying bifurcation turned out not to be true since they had received \$7,000 in tax refunds shortly after filing bankruptcy. As an aside, and the court did not state this at the time, but the idea that the Attorney had done sufficient due diligence under § 707(b) and Rule 9011 to even file the *Rosema* case as a skeletal filing – in order to justify allocating all the fees to postpetition services – is severely undercut by these events. If the clients said they had already received most of the tax refunds, adequate due diligence would have required asking the clients for receipts on how they spent a substantial refund within the weeks before their bankruptcy filing. An adequate and competent prepetition investigation would likely have revealed that the Rosemas had not received their tax refunds yet and the ill-fated debacle of attempting to convert the case to chapter 13 might have been avoided.

In any event, by failing to file adequate Disclosures and motions to approve the fees, the court had been compelled to issue the OSC and still did not have sufficient information to

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 23 of 50

determine what the fees were, let alone whether they were reasonable. The court noted that, in the Eighth Circuit, the duty of attorneys to disclose their fee agreements accurately is taken "very, very seriously" and "[f]rankly, grants the court the broadest of discretion to order complete disgorgement . . . and other sanctions, which could include penalties and discipline. . .." The court said, "And as you can tell, I'm not very happy because I think this had made a lot of work for everyone that was needless."

Turning to the motion to disqualify, the court expressed similar frustration. The court noted that although Mr. Garrison certainly had an "interest" — given his triune roles as FSF's cofounder, co-owner and attorney — MRPC Rule 4-1.8(a) required the showing of "pecuniary interest" before determining that a lawyer had a nonwaivable conflict of interest, and nothing in the stipulated facts showed that. The court noted, however, that there was "plenty in the record to raise a good old-fashioned Rule 1.7(a) conflict of interest because I think conflicts abound here."

The court remarked upon the multiple roles of the two Attorneys: they were attorneys for their debtor clients but also representing themselves. Under the LOCARMA, they were borrowers and FSF was their secured lender; however, FSF was also their agent for purposes of collecting from their debtor clients, making the Attorneys principals. The Attorneys were also the local co-counsel to Mr. Garrison and had sponsored his motions for admission pro hac vice but had also filed adversary complaints in their own firm names advocating on behalf of their lender, FSF, that its business model was legal and ethical. The court noted that perhaps these were waivable conflicts of interest vis-à-vis their debtor clients, but no one had provided the court with a document to show the debtors had given informed consent in writing to these potential conflicts.

As for conflicts between the two Attorneys and their attorney, Mr. Garrison, the court observed that it found the defense and indemnity language in the LOCARMA troubling. Under

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 24 of 50

the LOCARMA, there were ways the Attorneys could compromise their right to indemnity, such as by firing Mr. Garrison or his firm. This prompted the court to remark: "[W]hich kind of leaves [the Attorneys] between a rock and a hard spot" if they later want to settle but Mr. Garrison, their co-counsel, and counsel to their lender and agent, decides not to.

The court also addressed the adversary complaints. The court noted that, in the Eighth Circuit, a court has discretion whether to allow a declaratory judgment to proceed, but to proceed there would need to be a case or controversy, a remedy, and standing. The Attorneys, through their law firms, were asking the court to declare that FSF's financing model was legal and ethical. Yet, the Attorneys were not members of FSF; did not have any interest in FSF; and FSF was not even licensed to do business in Missouri.

To have standing to be plaintiffs in the adversary proceedings, the Attorneys would have to have been injured by conduct traceable to the actions of the defendant UST. The UST, the court pointed out, had done nothing other than respond to the court's OSC, and likely had the defense of sovereign immunity. Even assuming the court had jurisdiction and the Attorneys or their law firms had standing, declaratory judgments should not go forward unless there is no other remedy. Both Attorneys, the court pointed out, had a remedy; to file motions to approve their fee agreements under the court's local rule.

The court thus proposed to the Attorneys that they dismiss the adversary complaints voluntarily; otherwise, the court would be compelled to issue an OSC why the adversary complaints should not be dismissed for the court's stated reasons. The court also proposed that the Attorneys fully disclose the terms of their fee agreements and payments and file motions to approve those agreements and payments as required under the local rule so that the propriety of the bifurcated fee agreements and the reasonableness of the fees could be determined. With respect

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 25 of 50

to Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice, the court proposed that it deny the UST's motion to reconsider, noting that Mr. Garrison as licensed attorney in good standing had a right to be admitted pro hac vice; disqualification for conflicts of interest could be raised once the OSC were fully responded to or a proper adversary proceeding filed. The court also said it would give more time to the parties to think about it.

Mr. Garrison's response was, "I feel like the proverbial man who shows up with a knife to a gun fight." Mr. Garrison and that it had been a "tactical" decision not to file motions to approve the fees, plus he didn't interpret the court's local rules the same way the court did. The court again explained, as it had done in numerous previous orders, why Mr. Garrison's interpretation of the local rules was incorrect. Mr. Garrison agreed, however, that he needed more time to consider the court's proposals.

The August 2020 Status Conference; the Court Issues New OSC Why the Adversaries Should Not be Dismissed and the Attorneys Sanctioned For Failing to File Motions to Approve Their Fee Agreements as Required Under Local Rule 2016-1.C.

The court continued the matters to August 2020. At that hearing, Mr. Garrison on behalf of the Attorneys again rejected the court's interpretation of its own rule and stated he did not read the local rule to require the filing of a motion to approve the fees. The Attorneys being unwilling to either dismiss the adversary complaints or to file motions to approve their fees, the court stated it would issue OSC why the adversaries should not be dismissed, and why the Attorneys should not be sanctioned for failure to comply with the local rule.

The court then issued OSC in the 15 cases against the two Attorneys. The court methodically laid out the factual and procedural background and the mechanics of the RRA and the local rule. With respect to the Rosemas' case, for example, the court said:

In this case, the Debtors' attorney has failed to explain the discrepancies between the Disclosures filed under penalty of perjury. She had entered into a fee agreement

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 26 of 50

that appears to impermissibly "unbundle" the filing of the petition from other postpetition services for representing the Debtors in bankruptcy in violation of the RRA she executed with the Debtors. She appears to have charged a 25% financing premium to the Debtors. She had failed to adequately respond to the Court's Order to Show Cause, appears to have continued to collect fees from the Debtors without Court approval, and has failed to promptly file a motion to seek approval of her bifurcated fee agreement.⁵⁶

The court thus ordered both Attorneys to personally appear and to show cause why their fees should not be disgorged, or other sanctions or discipline imposed pursuant to this court's authority under 11 U.S.C. §§ 105(a), 329, Rule 2016, and Rule 9011 and the court's equitable and inherent authority to regulate the conduct of attorneys who appear before it.⁵⁷

With respect to the adversary complaints, the court drafted a similar lengthy OSC, again laying out the mechanics of the RRA and the local rule and ordering the Attorneys to show cause why the adversary complaints should not be dismissed for lack of standing, lack of subject matter jurisdiction, and failure to state a cause of action for declaratory judgment since the Attorneys had another remedy.⁵⁸ Two weeks later, the Attorneys filed notices of voluntary dismissal of all five adversary complaints. The court granted the dismissals and vacated the OSC as to why the adversaries should not be dismissed as moot.⁵⁹

The Attorneys' Response to the Court's OSC Why They Shouldn't Be Sanctioned for Failure to Comply with the Local Rule for Their Failure to File Motions to Approve Their Fees

In the meantime, the two Attorneys in September 2020 filed motions to approve their fees in all but two of the cases, for purported "strategic" reasons.⁶⁰ The motions did not address why the fees were reasonable; why the legal services had been unbundled in violation of the RRA; or why the Attorneys had not promptly filed motions to approve the fees. The motions also did not

⁵⁶ ECF No. 118, p. 3.

⁵⁷ ECF No. 118.

⁵⁸ Adv. No. 20-4027, ECF No. 19.

⁵⁹ Adv. ECF No. 22.

⁶⁰ Motions to approve fees were not filed in *In re Brown*, Case No. 20-40519 and *In re Conley*, Case No. 20-41038.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 27 of 50

include any specifics regarding the fee agreements themselves, such as: what was the amount of the legal fees charged; whether the filing fee had been financed; what the debtors' repayment terms were; what was the amount of FSF's financing fee; or how much the Attorneys had received in payments from either FSF or the debtors.

Rather, the Attorneys' motions simply parroted the arguments that Mr. Garrison had made on their behalf and that the court had numerous times rejected: that because the fees did not exceed the "no look" amount, they were presumptively reasonable and therefore presumably beyond the court's scrutiny, notwithstanding that counsel said that they would continue to represent the debtors for all pre- and postpetition services pursuant to the RRA.⁶¹ And, in the *Rosema* case, there was no mention of the fact that there actually existed no Disclosure since the Attorney had withdrawn the first one and the second one had been stricken as unsigned. Neither Attorney filed any separate response to the court's OSC.

The UST's Response

The UST filed a response specifically noting that the Attorneys had not actually responded to the court's OSC.⁶² The UST pointed out that the Attorneys' motions to approve their fees (in those cases in which motions were filed) had not explained the discrepancies in the Disclosures; had not explained why the RRAs, executed in all cases, were consistent with the Attorneys' prepetition agreements; or why the fees were reasonable. The court set another status conference for October 2020.

The October 2020 Status Conference

At the October 2020 status conference, the UST urged the court to deny the Attorneys' motions to approve the fees because on their face the motions failed to establish the fees were

-

⁶¹ ECF No. 129. Notably, the motions were not served on any of the debtors but only on the UST.

⁶² ECF No. 135.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 28 of 50

reasonable and because the Attorneys had not responded to the OSC. The court frankly agreed that the UST was correct; however, Mr. Garrison then admitted that he and his two lawyer clients had "missed" the fact that the court had actually issued OSC, which is why they had not responded to the OSC except in the two cases without motions and had filed only "generic" motions to approve their fees in the rest.⁶³ The court said it would give the Attorneys additional time to file responses to the OSC.

The court observed that the prepetition agreements appeared to obligate the debtors to pay postpetition fees and that, at least in the *Rosema* case, the debtors had actually signed the Recurring Payment Authorization & Consent Form to pay FSF before they even filed bankruptcy. In addition, the court remarked that some of the agreements looked suspiciously pre-dated; some appeared to have white outs of the dates or to have been pre-filled out, and that it "kind of has the smell of a sham." Since the court would need evidence on the disqualification and the other issues, the court directed the parties to collaborate on a scheduling order.⁶⁴

The court approved the scheduling order the parties submitted⁶⁵ and scheduled the UST's motion to reconsider Mr. Garrison's admission pro hac vice for a Zoom evidentiary hearing in December 2020.⁶⁶

The Attorneys Respond to the Court's OSC Why They Should Not Be Sanctioned for Their Failure to Comply with the Local Rule

The Attorneys' responses to the court's OSC⁶⁷ continued to argue that their postpetition fee agreements were consistent with the RRA and the local rule, citing cases from other

⁶³ The court finds this remark disingenuous; if all three attorneys did not know there were OSC, then why did they file responses to the OSC in two of the cases for "strategic reasons"?

⁶⁴ ECF No. 136.

⁶⁵ ECF No. 141.

⁶⁶ ECF No. 142.

⁶⁷ ECF No. 145.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 29 of 50

jurisdictions.⁶⁸ The responses argued that, with respect to a postpetition fee agreement, no motion to approve the fees was needed, "because it serves no purpose." The fact the debtors were paying a 25% fee to FSF had "no legal bearing" on the reasonableness of the legal fees, they argued, because the total fee was less than the "no look" and consistent with the "lodestar standard," again citing cases from other jurisdictions.⁶⁹ Any errors or discrepancies, the Attorneys argued, were ministerial; the Attorneys had engaged in "good faith challenges" to the local rules but no sanctionable conduct.

The UST filed a response in support of the court's OSC, effectively rebutting the Attorneys' arguments.⁷⁰ The UST's arguments are incorporated herein by reference and need not be restated.

The Court Denies the UST's Motion to Reconsider Mr. Garrison's Admission Pro Hac Vice

The court held a Zoom trial in December 2020. Matthew Hartley, who along with Mr. Garrison is a co-founder of FSF, testified, in addition to the two Attorneys. Mr. Hartley testified that the two Attorneys were sophisticated parties who had waived any potential conflicts of interest. He testified that when FSF was founded in early 2018 it originally did not offer an indemnity policy, but that FSF started offering defense and indemnity in late 2018, because, even though bifurcation was allowed, attorneys needed "confidence" that the case law supporting bifurcation was sound.

Mr. Hartley testified that both Attorneys were not in default of the LOCARMA's defense and indemnity policy requirements, or even "at risk," and that if they received an adverse ruling

⁷⁰ ECF No. 158.

⁶⁸ The court in its *Kolle* decision explained why none of the cases relied on by the attorney in that case were relevant or applicable or even, in some cases, still good law. *In re Kolle*, 2021 WL 5872265 at *5-7.

⁶⁹ *In re Kolle*, 2021 WL 5872265 at *6. Note that, as explained in *Kolle*, the Eighth Circuit had previously recognized that the lodestar standard does not apply to flat fees where lawyers don't keep contemporaneous time records. The Attorneys in these cases admitted they did not keep contemporaneous time records.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 30 of 50

or outcome, FSF would refund the payments the debtors had made and would forgive the LOCARMA advances to the two Attorneys. FSF's and the two Attorneys' interests were aligned, Mr. Hartley testified, in trying to vindicate the bifurcated fee model. But if there came a point the interests were not aligned, then FSF would simply have to provide substitute counsel, which Mr. Hartley testified FSF had never had to do. The "worst thing" that could happen, Mr. Hartley said, is that the debtors would not have to pay FSF.

Both Attorneys testified as well. They were aware of FSF's defense and indemnity policy, and it was important to them because the bifurcation model was "relatively new" and "pioneering" and because they personally couldn't afford having to disgorge fees. Both testified they thought the model helped debtors to file more quickly and that they understood the potential conflicts but that their interests were aligned with those of FSF's.

At the conclusion of the hearing, the court issued an oral ruling finding that the UST had failed to meet his burden of proving that Mr. Garrison had a disqualifying "pecuniary interest" in the litigation or was unethically financing the litigation under MRPC 4-1.8. The court therefore denied the UST's motion without prejudice and ordered Mr. Garrison to seek admission pro hac vice pro hac vice in all pending matters. Mr. Garrison promptly complied with the court's order. No party appealed.

Management of Discovery and Setting the Trial Date for June 2022

After it was established that Mr. Garrison could represent the two Attorneys, the matters proceeded in a normal way. For various reasons, the parties submitted numerous amended proposed scheduling orders, finally establishing a discovery cutoff in September 2021, and a later deadline for filing stipulated facts and dispositive motions. In the meantime, even though the Rosemas had received their discharge and the Trustee had filed his final report, the Rosemas were

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 31 of 50

compelled to seek court approval to modify their home loan because the case was still open two years later due to the litigation regarding their attorney's fees arrangements.⁷¹

Events Leading to the Settlement

The parties had been directed by the court to be prepared to discuss a trial setting at the March 2022 status conference. In the meantime, in December 2021, the court issued its lengthy *Kolle* opinion. Shortly before the March conference, attorney Joseph Cotterman entered an appearance for the two Attorneys but without moving to be admitted pro hac vice. Mr. Cotterman appeared for the two Attorneys at the status conference, but Mr. Garrison who was counsel of record, did not appear and had not sought to be excused. The court allowed Mr. Cotterman to appear even though he had not been admitted but directed him to promptly file motions pro hac vice, which he did. The court set a three-day trial for the end of June 2022 and a final pretrial conference for May 2022. In the meantime, Mr. Garrison moved to withdraw and because Mr. Cotterman had since been substituted as counsel, the court granted the motion.

In April 2022, the UST filed a request for an emergency hearing, which the court granted. The UST sought guidance from the court about how to submit his motion for summary judgment, which was to consist of FSF marketing and training videos in addition to more than 100 exhibits totaling more than 1,500 pages. The court gave guidance to the UST. More importantly, however, both Mr. Cotterman and the UST advised the court that they had reached a settlement in principle.

The Joint Motion to Approve Settlement

In May 2022, more than two years after the court's first hearing in these matters, the UST and the Attorneys, through their new counsel, filed a "Joint Motion to Approve Compromise and

⁷¹ ECF No. 197.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 32 of 50

Settlement," with respect to the court's pending OSC in the 15 cases and the 13 motions to approve fees.

Although recognizing that parties have no authority to purport to "settle" a court's OSC, the parties urged the court to consider their proposed settlement, which they represented addressed the court's concerns. The settlement included several components, acknowledgments, and representations:

- That the Attorneys had entered into pre- and postpetition agreements with their respective debtor clients using forms drafted by FSF;
- That the Attorneys in each case had certified they had also executed the RRAs with their debtor clients;
- That in some of the cases, the Attorneys had agreed to advance the debtors' filing fees, with the agreement the Attorneys would be repaid through postpetition payments;
- That the Attorneys now recognized and agreed that the advance of the filing fee constituted a prepetition debt, such that postpetition recovery of the debt from the debtors violated the automatic stay and the discharge injunction;
- That in most of the cases, the postpetition fees charged were higher than the fees the Attorneys normally charge for clients who paid in advance;
- That under their agreements with FSF, the Attorneys were required to obtain the
 debtors' signatures on ACH authorization forms, drafted by FSF, which permitted
 FSF to withdraw each postpetition payment directly from the debtors' bank
 accounts;
- That in each case, the Attorneys provided FSF access to case-related documents, including bank statements and paystubs;
- That FSF advanced the Attorneys 60 to 65% of the expected fees shortly after the filing of the cases; placed another 10 to 15% of the fees in a "holdback account" to be used to satisfy advances if any of the Attorneys' clients defaulted; and retained 25% for its fee;
- That the Attorneys granted FSF control over the collection of the postpetition fees from the debtors;

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 33 of 50

- That the Attorneys did not file motions to approve their fees or to seek court approval of their novel fee structure until after the court had issued two OSC, the first why the fee agreements were inconsistent with the executed RRAs, and the second why the Attorneys shouldn't be sanctioned for their failure to file motions to approve the fees under the local rule; and,
- That the Attorneys admitted that, at a minimum, to the extent the total amount of fees and expenses charged exceeded the normal and customary fees charged for chapter 7s, the fees were unreasonable under § 329(b).⁷²

With respect to the Disclosures, each Attorney also admitted that the disclosures as required by § 329(b) and Rule 2016(b) "were insufficient and misleading," because, at a minimum:

- The Disclosures failed to state the specific prepetition and postpetition payment terms agreed to between the Attorneys and the debtors, including the amount and duration of any payment agreement;
- The Disclosures failed to explain the precise nature of the holdback provisions, including that the fees received in one case could be used to collateralize the obligations of other debtors;
- The Disclosures failed to explain that specific amounts advanced to and received by the attorney from FSF were calculated as a percentage of the amounts anticipated to be paid by the debtor or debtors in each case rather than such advances being a general draw under the LOCARMA; and
- In some cases, the Disclosures failed to accurately state the amount of the fees to be paid to the Attorneys and the amounts actually paid to the Attorneys as of the date the Disclosures were filed.

The Attorneys also admitted that they had unbundled their services contrary to their executed RRAs and that they had failed to timely file motions to approve their fees under the local rule.

In light of these admissions, the Attorneys agreed, in all future cases, to comply with disclosure rules; to not finance their fees, unless as expressly approved by intervening amendments to the Bankruptcy Code, Rules, local rules, or applicable MRPC; to not finance fees using FSF's

⁷² ECF No. 247.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 34 of 50

program or under a similar program with a different entity; and to comply with § 528's "clear and conspicuous" disclosure requirements in their fee agreements, unless the UST had approved the fee agreement in advance.

The proposed remedy in the settlement agreement was that each Attorney would self-report to applicable disciplinary authorities, and to disgorge fees in various amounts to their respective clients. In addition, they agreed to waive any fees due and owing to FSF and to direct FSF to cease any collection activities against the debtors and any negative credit reporting, and to remove any negative or adverse credit information already furnished. Finally, the Attorneys agreed that they would indemnify and make whole their debtor clients, to the extent the debtors suffer damages because of FSF's credit reporting, among other details.

The joint motion was appropriately noticed to all interested parties in interest, including the debtors, and no party objected. The court held a hearing on the motion and announced at the conclusion of the hearing it would approve the motion but issue its own order.

Discussion

In the Eighth Circuit, the standard for evaluation of a settlement is whether the settlement is "fair and equitable" and "in the best interests of the estate." *In re Martin*, 212 B.R. 316, 319 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 1997) (citations omitted). A settlement is not required to constitute the best result obtainable. *Id.* Rather, the court need only determine that the settlement does not fall below the lowest point in the range of reasonableness. *Tri-State Financial, LLC. v. Lovald*, 525 F.3d 649, 653 (8th Cir. 2008), citing *Martin*, 212 B.R. at 319. "When considering reasonableness, there is no best compromise, only a range of reasonable compromises. So long as the one before the court falls within that range, it may be approved." *In re Racing Servs.*, 332 B.R. 581, 584 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2005) (citing *Nangle v. Surratt–States (In re Nangle*), 288 B.R. 213, 220 (B.A.P. 8th Cir.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 35 of 50

2003) (stating that compromise is an art, not a science); *see also Tri-State Financial*, 525 F.3d at 653 (holding that a bankruptcy court's approval of a settlement will be set aside only if there is plain error or an abuse of discretion, which occurs if the court bases its ruling on an erroneous view of the law or on a clearly erroneous assessment of the evidence).

The factors bearing on the fairness of a settlement include:

- 1. The probability of success of such litigation;
- 2. The difficulties, if any, to be encountered in the matter of collection;
- 3. The complexity of the litigation involved, as well as the expense, inconvenience, and delay necessarily attending it; and
- 4. The paramount interest of the creditors and a proper deference to their reasonable views in the premises.⁷³

Addressing each factor in turn:

The First Factor: Probability of Success

Notwithstanding the Attorneys' earlier protestations in response to whether the court should enter *Hughes*-type orders – that there was "no likelihood" the court would disapprove their fee agreements – the court believes this factor supports approval of the settlement. Before the settlement motion was filed, the court had been prepared to grant the UST's motion for summary judgment and impose sanctions, for many reasons.

First, as the Attorneys acknowledge, the Disclosures on their face were incomplete and misleading. The Disclosures did not include a "complete and accurate" recitation of the terms of the alleged pre- and postpetition agreements; did not disclose that, in some cases, the Attorneys had advanced filing fees but disguised the advances as legal services; did not disclose the terms of

-

⁷³ In re Patriot Co., 303 B.R. 811, 815 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2004) (citing Drexel Burnham Lambert v. Flight Transp. Corp. (In re Flight Transp. Corp. Securities Litigation), 730 F.2d 1128, 1135 (8th Cir. 1984), cert. denied Reavis & McGrath v. Antinore, 469 U.S. 1207 (1985)).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 36 of 50

their clients' agreements to pay FSF; and did not disclose that the source of the payment of the fees was actually the debtors' Attorneys, not the debtors themselves, among other omissions.

Second, as the Attorneys acknowledge, the Disclosures and pre- and postpetition fee agreements were based on forms created by FSF and mandated by FSF – with the penalty that if the Attorneys did not use FSF's forms and agreements that the Attorneys would forfeit their right to be indemnified.

Third, as the Attorneys acknowledged, the fees they charged in most of the cases were unreasonable. By executing the RRA, they had already agreed to represent the debtors for both pre- and postpetition services. By charging more for allegedly postpetition-only services, the Attorneys charged an excessive fee.

Fourth, as the Attorneys acknowledged, by executing the RRA but also "bifurcating" the fees into a pre- and postpetition agreements, the Attorneys had "unbundled" their services and thus violated the terms of the RRA.

Fifth, as the Attorneys acknowledged, by agreeing to a nonstandard fee agreement and not seeking prompt approval, the attorneys had violated the court's local rules.

But there is more. The court in the *Kolle* case laid out what the Code, Rules, and local rules require, which is that:

- 1. All agreements made after one year before the filing of the case for services rendered or to be rendered related to representation of a debtor in a case under title 11 or in connection with a case must be disclosed pursuant to § 329(a), Rule 2016(b), Official Form B2030 and L.R. 2016-1.A;
- 2. All payments paid or agreed to be paid related to representation of a debtor in a case under title 11 or in connection with a case must be disclosed pursuant to § 329(a), Rule 2016, Official Form B2030 and L.R. 2016-1.A;
- 3. The source of the payments made or to be made must be disclosed pursuant to Official Form B2030 and the payments shared only as permitted by the Code, rules and applicable ethics rules;

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 37 of 50

- 4. The attorney's signature on the disclosure constitutes a certification that the disclosure is a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to the attorney pursuant to Official Form B2030;
- 5. All agreements and all payments must be reasonable pursuant to § 329(b);
- 6. Any change to agreements and any additional payments received by the attorney must be disclosed with the timely filing of a supplemental disclosure until the case is closed pursuant to Official Form B2030, Rule 2016(b), and L.R. 2016-1.D;
- 7. Attorneys must execute the RRA unless excused by court order pursuant to L.R. 2016-1.A;
- 8. If the attorney executes the RRA and charges a total fee of less than the applicable no look amount, the fee will be deemed presumptively reasonable, but the attorney must represent the debtor for the disclosed fee for both the preand postpetition services set forth in the RRA pursuant to L.R. 2016-1.A and the RRA;
- 9. If the attorney does not execute the RRA agreeing to represent the debtor for pre- and postpetition services or charges a total fee in excess of the no look, or otherwise agrees to a nonstandard fee agreement, the attorney must disclose whatever the agreement is, disclose whatever the payments have been or will be, file a motion to approve the agreement and payments, and hold any payments in trust, pending court approval pursuant to L.R. 2016-C; and
- 10. A failure to comply with any of these requirements is subject to sanctions, disgorgement, or discipline pursuant to § 329(b), Rule 2017, and the court's inherent and equitable powers.⁷⁴

None of these requirements are new or controversial, and all have been long-standing requirements in the Western District of Missouri. Yet, in the *Rosema* case, as of this date, no Disclosure has even been filed. In two cases, no motions to approve the fee agreements have ever been filed. In *Rosema*, as well as the other cases, no Disclosures or amended Disclosures have ever been filed showing what the Attorneys have been paid.

-

⁷⁴ In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *31.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 38 of 50

Whatever parsing the Attorneys previously tried to do with the court's local rule – notwithstanding that the court informed them more than two years ago that their interpretation was incorrect – the national rule, Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016, still required that any additional payments received by the attorney must be disclosed with the timely filing of a supplemental disclosure until the case is closed. To this date, neither Attorney has filed amended Disclosures showing what they have actually received as payments.

And, in determining whether bifurcation and financing is reasonable, the court must look at the circumstances of each debtor's situation. In many of the cases, the debtors were eligible for a waiver of the filing fee, based on the fact their income was below 150% of poverty level for their household size. To the extent the Attorneys advanced filing fees and those debtors needlessly paid a 25% financing fee for the advance, the financing fee and attorney fee are on their face unreasonable.⁷⁵

In other cases, notwithstanding that the Attorney represented she had done only limited prepetition work in order to allocate most of the services to postpetition work, the complete schedules, statements, and related documents were filed approximately 40 to 45 minutes after the skeletal bankruptcy petitions were filed. Her protestations to the contrary, it is not credible or believable that an attorney could start from scratch and prepare, review with the clients, and file the schedules and statements in less than an hour, based on this court's experience. This, as well as the deposition testimony of all the debtors indicating they understood upfront they were hiring their lawyers to represent them throughout the case and from the get-go, severely undermines any notion that the clients believed they were hiring the Attorneys only to file a bankruptcy petition

⁷⁵ See In re Conley, Case No. 20-41038, In re Dusenberry, Case No. 19-43057, In re Evans, Case No. 20-40612, In re Fleener, Case No. 20-30232, In re Palmer, Case No. 20-40374, In re Reynolds, Case No. 20-60127.

⁷⁶ In re Palmer, Case No. 20-40374; In re Winter, Case No. 19-30584.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 39 of 50

and that they had otherwise not agreed prepetition to hire the Attorneys for representation for the entire case.

Further, the so-called "options" presented to the debtors to either hire another lawyer or represent themselves were illusory; even if the RRAs had not been executed, it is highly unlikely that the court would have allowed these Attorneys to withdraw. It is even more unlikely that the debtors – who entered into these agreements to begin with because they allegedly had no money to pay an attorney – would have been able to find another attorney to represent them.

Finally, as this court's exhaustive analysis in the *Kolle* case demonstrated,⁷⁷ the cases cited by FSF and other financing entities in support of promoting *bifurcation* of debtors' attorneys' fees in bankruptcy cases do not actually support the broader proposition that *financing* the debtor's attorney fees, whether bifurcated or not, is either legal or ethical.⁷⁸ FSF's marketing and education videos, submitted as evidence in support of the UST's motion for summary judgment, star Mr. Hartley and Mr. Garrison implying that there is 20 years of case law supporting FSF's business model. That, based on this court's research, is not true, and Mr. Garrison as counsel for the Attorneys has provided no authority to the contrary.

The only case supporting debtors' attorneys financing their consumer bankruptcy fees, the *Hazlett* case,⁷⁹ rests on a Utah Ethics Advisory Opinion, Number 17-06 (Revised), issued August 16, 2018, that makes clear such financing is fraught but may be ethical if the attorney complies with certain requirements under applicable Utah ethics rules.⁸⁰

⁷⁷ In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *5-7.

⁷⁸ As explained previously, this court as well as the *Milner* court noted that bifurcation is not *per se* prohibited. *See also In re Carr*, 613 B.R. 427 (Bankr. E.D. Ky. 2020) (approving a reasonable bifurcation of pre-and postpetition fees under which the debtor's payments went first to payment of the filing fee and then to the attorneys fees). There was not third-party financer in *Carr*, and the court did not appear to have a local rule similar to this court's local rule.

⁷⁹ In re Hazlett, 2019 WL 1567751, Case No. 16-30360 (Bankr. D. Utah April 10, 2019).

⁸⁰ The first opinion, Utah State Bar Ethics Advisory Op. Comm., Op. No. 17-06 (2017) may be found at https://www.utahbar.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/2017-06.pdf; the revised version may be found at

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 40 of 50

First, the Opinion finds that advertisement of "Zero Down" chapter 7 bankruptcy cases, which FSF touts in its training and marketing videos as a way to gain more clients and to charge them more, is false and misleading advertising under Utah Rule of Professional Conduct 7.1(a), unless more information is provided to the debtor client, since the "zero" price refers only to the filing of the initial petition, and not the other fees, costs, and expenses.

Second, according to the Opinion, a lawyer may not unbundle the filing of the petition from other legal services unless it is reasonable under the circumstances to do so, but "no case can be unbundled where prohibited by statute, case law or court rules."

Third, when the financing is a sale or factoring of the attorney's account receivable (also a type of financing⁸¹), the client must be fully informed and must be offered the same discounted price. The client must also consent in writing and must be informed that the legal fees for the postpetition work are not dischargeable. The lawyer must inform the client that the legal financing company will collect the fees and if there were to be a dispute between the finance company and the client, the lawyer would not represent the client.

And, finally, the Opinion says, the fee charged the client must be reasonable.

The court in *Hazlett* found that that lawyer had substantially complied with the guidance in the Opinion and therefore denied the UST's motion for sanctions. Even if *Hazlett* and the

40

https://www.utahbar.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/09/17-06-Revised-002.pdf. The court suggests lawyers should read these opinions in their entirety and compare the Utah Rules of Professional Conduct to Missouri's. For further guidance, applicable to Arizona attorneys, also see Supreme Court of Arizona Attorney Ethics Advisory Committee Ethics Opinion File No. EO-20-0003, which concludes: "Although fee-financing arrangements akin to the one considered here are not *per se* unethical under the Rules of Professional Conduct, they present numerous pitfalls that lawyers must take care to avoid. Lawyers must maintain their professional independence and remain vigilant for conflicts of interest when engaging in such arrangements. They must also provide clients with the information necessary to make an informed choice to participate in a fee-financing arrangement, including detailed explanations of the nature and details of their fee, the availability of other options, and the information to be disclosed to the lender. These explanations must be presented in a direct, simple, and concise manner. In the consumer bankruptcy context, lawyers must affirmatively disclose the existence and details of a fee-financing arrangement to the bankruptcy court. https://www.azbar.org/media/garmh4e5/eo-20-0003-draft-opinion.pdf.

⁸¹ In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *52 (citation omitted).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 41 of 50

Opinion governed the actions of Missouri attorneys – which they do not – these Attorneys did not comply with the guidance in either.

In these cases, both Attorneys did advertise "Zero Down" bankruptcy services that were arguably misleading, based on the exemplars of solicitation letters and testimony about Facebook advertising in the exhibits submitted to the court. In these cases, the Attorneys did not comply with this court's local rules prohibiting unbundling when execution of the RRA was certified and otherwise did not seek prompt approval of their unbundled and bifurcated fees. In these cases, the written fee agreements only disclosed the advantages of bifurcation and financing and not the disadvantages, as is required under MRPC 4-1.0(e) for "informed consent." And, the deposition testimony of the various debtor clients who were deposed indicates some of the debtors did have disputes with FSF and that in some instances one of the Attorneys intervened to resolve the dispute. Hazlett in sum simply does not offer these Attorneys support for their actions.

More importantly, since the issuance of the *Hazlett* case, there has been a steady drumbeat of courts around the country rejecting FSF's and other financing companies' models or putting restrictions on the practice, and some courts have now also disapproved of bifurcation even without financing.

In *In re Prophet*, ⁸³ involving FSF's financing of chapter 7 attorney fees, the court held that the attorney's bifurcated fee agreements were impermissible under that court's local rules. On appeal, *Prophet* was reversed and remanded by the district court, reasoning that the bankruptcy court had erred in interpreting the local rule. ⁸⁴ The district court was careful to say, however, that

⁸² "Informed consent" denotes the agreement by a person to a proposed course of conduct after the lawyer has communicated adequate information and explanation about the material risks or and reasonably available alternatives to the proposed course of conduct." Both MRPC 4-1.2(c), governing limited scope representation such as unbundling, and MRPC 4-1.7(b)(4), governing waivers of conflicts of interest, require that the client give informed consent, confirmed in writing.

⁸³ In re Prophet, 628 B.R. 788 (Bankr. D.S.C. 2021).

⁸⁴ In re Prophet (Prophet v. United States Trustee), 2022 WL 766390 (D.S.C. March 14, 2022).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 42 of 50

it was not determining the reasonableness of the fees; the propriety of using FSF to collect from the debtors; the adequacy of the disclosures to the debtors; or whether the debtors had provided informed consent.⁸⁵

Next, in the *Brown* case,⁸⁶ the court laid out guidelines for when a reasonable bifurcation would be allowed but held that a representation limited to only filing the petition with limited prefiling investigation was a breach of the Code, Rules, the court's local rules and the Florida ethical rules.⁸⁷ Ethical and competent bifurcation under the Code and Rules requires sufficient pre-filing investigation and for the attorney to provide pre- and postpetition "core" services:

These statutes and rules collectively require sufficient inquiry by the attorney, not staff, when initially meeting with a client to ascertain whether filing bankruptcy is the appropriate relief, determining under what chapter a bankruptcy case could or should be filed, and additionally compel the attorney to adequately inform a potential debtor of the consequences of that choice. Further, the attorney must assist the debtor with all of the debtor's obligations under section 521 unless he or she is permitted to withdraw. The attorney must prepare and file all documents necessary to commence the bankruptcy case, which includes, at a minimum, the petition, the creditor's matrix, any motion to waive or pay the filing fee in installments, the statement of attorney compensation, and the Debtor Credit Counseling Certificate, or, if applicable, a motion to waive the need to file or file late, the certificate (collectively the "Minimum Required Documents"). And finally, the attorney must attend the section 341 meeting of creditors unless he or she is permitted to withdraw prior to the meeting.⁸⁸

And, advancing the filing fee or other prepetition expenses on or before filing, as happened in many of these cases, constitutes a prepetition debt that is discharged, and therefore inappropriate to treat as a postpetition obligation.

⁸⁵ *Id.* at *9.

⁸⁶ In re Brown, 631 B.R.77, 97-98 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021).

⁸⁷ Id. at 101-102.

⁸⁸ Id. at 97-98.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 43 of 50

The *Baldwin* case⁸⁹ came after *Brown* and was another case involving FSF. The facts in *Baldwin* were strikingly similar to the facts in these cases. And the *Baldwin* court was harsh in its assessment: FSF's LOCARMA and bifurcated fee agreements were "clearly designed to defeat existing Bankruptcy Law and Rules enacted over at least a century ago to protect debtors, and all the machinations inherent in its processes will not save it from review and censure."⁹⁰

More recently, the court in *Shatusky*⁹¹ held that the bifurcated and factored fee arrangements in that case were not reasonable or appropriately disclosed but granted the attorney and the factor 30 days to file amended disclosures and an amended postpetition fee agreement. *Shatusky* bluntly observed that "the concept of a bifurcated fee agreement is not perfect, and it is, admittedly, a work around that must be very carefully drafted and implemented."⁹²

The court in the *Siegle* case⁹³ took a different tack. *Siegle* involved bifurcated fee agreements but no factoring or financing. The *Siegle* court held that bifurcation not only violated the Minnesota local rule (which is similar to this court's local rule) but that the bifurcated fee agreements failed to comply with the material requirements imposed on attorney-client relationships. In a well-reasoned opinion, *Siegle* found that the material defects in the pre- and postpetition bifurcated agreements statutorily voided the agreements under § 526(c)(1):

Upon filing a petition, counsel agrees to represent the debtor and provide all reasonably necessary bankruptcy services throughout the case, until and unless permitted to withdraw through substitution or court approval, and authorization to

⁸⁹ In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, *8 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021), reconsideration denied Jan. 11, 2022 (holding that the attorney's bifurcated fee agreements and financing violated the bankruptcy code, rules, and local rules in addition to the Kentucky Rules of Professional Conduct). The Baldwin case distinguished the Carr case (613 B.R. 427 (Bankr. E.D. Ky. 2020), which had allowed bifurcation but noted that in that case, the fee agreement required the installment payments received by the attorney over 12 months postpetition to first be applied to the filing fee before the attorney could access any of the funds paid by the debtor. Note that in at least one of these cases, the Attorney filed an application to pay the filing fee in installments, even though that attorney certainly, according to the representations, would have been paid her attorney fee before the court's filing fee was paid, in violation of Rule 1006. In re McCormick, Case No. 20-40497.

⁹⁰ *Id.* at *6.

⁹¹ In re Shatusky, 2022 WL 1599973 (Bankr. M.D. Fla. March 8, 2022).

⁹² Id. at *14.

⁹³ In re Siegle, 639 B.R. 755 (Bankr. D. Minn. 2022).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 44 of 50

withdraw is neither automatic nor presumed. An agreement that purports to withhold such services, or to condition such services upon execution of an additional fee agreement, is fundamentally untrue and misleading, in violation of § 526(a)(2) and (3). Further, the presence of both true and untrue statements in a fee agreement does not comply with the requirement to "clearly and conspicuously" explain the services that will be provided, in violation of § 528(a)(1).94

Siegle was followed shortly thereafter by Sauzo, which, in a case again involving FSF, found that the bifurcated and financed fee agreements were misleading and thus void under § 526(c)(1).⁹⁵

Both Attorneys in these cases were deposed in May 2021 and asked what due diligence they had done before executing the LOCARMA with FSF. A year after the court first issued its first OSC, they testified that, although they hadn't specifically reviewed the Code, the Rules, the local rules, or the MRPC, they still believed, based on their "general understanding" of the law, that they had done nothing wrong. They apparently had not read *Milner*, *Hazlett*, or any of the other opinions – including this court's opinions – that had come down as of that date.

Shortly after they were deposed, the Eighth Circuit Bankruptcy Appellate Panel issued the *Allen* opinion. 96 *Allen* was a case from the Eastern District of Missouri, involving an FSF-financed bifurcated fee case, again similar to the facts in these cases. In *Allen*, the bankruptcy court found that the total bifurcated fees were unreasonable and reduced the fees to the amount the attorney had agreed to charge if the debtor had paid upfront. Although *Allen* did not address the propriety of FSF's financing, noting that the bankruptcy court had not addressed the issue, *Allen* upheld the reduction in fees as a reasonable exercise of the court's discretion. Yet, it would take several more months of litigation before the Attorneys decided what they had done was not appropriate, leading to this settlement.

⁹⁴ *Id.* at 760 (emphasis added).

⁹⁵ *In re Sauzo*, 2022 WL 2197567 (Bankr. D. Colo. June 17, 2022).

⁹⁶ In re Allen, 628 B.R. 641 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2021).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 45 of 50

In sum, in reviewing whether the Attorneys had any likelihood of succeeding on the merits, there is no doubt in the court's mind – after having spent more than two years overseeing this case and having reviewed the UST's 1500+ pages of exhibits, including the depositions of the two Attorneys and some of their clients – that the Attorneys had zero chance of success on the merits. Therefore, this factor weighs strongly in favor of approving the settlement.

The Second Factor: The Difficulties, if any, to be Encountered in the Matter of Collection

The second factor calls into question the issue of the Attorneys' indemnity agreement with FSF. Under the settlement agreement, the Attorneys agree to personally disgorge certain amounts to their clients over a period of 120 days. The court does not question, based on the record, that the amounts they agree to disgorge to the individual debtors are reasonable under the circumstances. But what of FSF's indemnity agreement?

The Motion states – and read this carefully – "that FSF has taken the position that its promise to indemnify attorneys under its 'Defense Guaranty and Indemnity Policy' may be invoked only when there is a court order finding that bifurcation is impermissible under any circumstances, and may not be invoked when a court finds merely that FSF's own bifurcation model is unlawful."⁹⁷ The Motion states that, accordingly, the Attorneys represent they have either made an indemnification request to FSF that has been denied or have declined to make such a request at least in part because FSF has indicated that such a claim would not be covered by FSF's indemnity policy. In reality, the Motion requires that the Attorneys will *personally* disgorge certain amounts to their respective clients and will notify the UST to the extent FSF attempts to pay the debtors or satisfy the Attorneys' agreements to disgorge.

⁹⁷ ECF No. 247, p. 7 at ¶ 4.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 46 of 50

The court is extremely concerned by this provision of the settlement agreement. At every turn in this case, the Attorneys represented – either through their Disclosures drafted by FSF, or by Mr. Garrison's arguments, or through FSF's sworn testimony through Mr. Hartley – that they would be indemnified. It was based on Mr. Garrison's assurances to the court that FSF would refund payments to the debtors – such that the Attorneys would not have to – that the court refrained from entering a *Hughes*-type order. Mr. Garrison on behalf of his Attorney clients *never* stated or even suggested that the Attorneys would have to personally disgorge fees; Mr. Hartley on behalf of FSF in no uncertain terms testified under oath that the Attorneys would be indemnified in the event of "an adverse" decision.

For FSF to now take the position that it owes no duty of indemnification to these Attorneys is beyond the pale. It is clear to the court that, like the *Milner* court recognized in 2019, and which this court has recognized for years, a reasonable bifurcation of fees in and of itself is not prohibited under the Code, Rules, and local rules, although collection of bifurcated fees may be subject to the automatic stay and the discharge injunction. Therefore, for FSF to say its indemnity policy will only be triggered if a court disapproves of bifurcation entirely means that its so-called indemnity policy is actually a ruse and a sham, since no court to date has disapproved of bifurcation in general. It appears that even if a court were to explicitly reject FSF's model of bifurcation, which several courts have, the Attorneys would still not be covered by the "indemnity" provided by FSF.

Nonetheless, given that the Attorneys have agreed to disgorge the unreasonable portion of their fees to their clients, and that the court agrees that the amount of the disgorgements with respect to each debtor are appropriate, and that the Attorneys have agreed to self-report their

_

⁹⁸ Recall that in the *Siegle* case found the attorney's bifurcated fee agreements were unreasonable and misleading, not that bifurcation in general could not be done.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 47 of 50

conduct to the disciplinary authorities, the court finds this factor weighs heavily in favor of the settlement.

The Third Factor: The Complexity of the Litigation Involved, as Well as the Expense, Inconvenience, and Delay Necessarily Attending It

As to the third factor, the court and the parties have spent more than two years litigating the issues in these cases. The trial was set for three days. The proposed settlement is very similar to what the court ordered in the *Kolle* case and what likely the court would have ordered here either as a result of the UST's summary judgment motion or, if denied, at the end of a trial: disgorgement, a disciplinary referral, and an agreement in essence not to do it again. Although the attorney in the *Kolle* case also agreed to a payment of a \$3,000 civil penalty to the UST, the UST advised the court in these cases that the attorneys had cooperated with him and did not obstruct his investigation and therefore he was not seeking a civil penalty. This factor weighs heavily in support of the settlement.

The Fourth Factor: The Paramount Interest of the Creditors and a Proper Deference to Their Reasonable Views in the Premises

The fourth factor involves the interest of the creditors. In this case, however, the creditors have no interest in the matter since, if the court were to determine the fees were excessive, the fees would be returned to the debtors and not the bankruptcy estates under § 329(b)(2). The trustees in these estates have not intervened or claimed an interest in any excessive fees and have in most if not all cases finished their administration of the estates. None of the debtors or other parties in interest objected to the proposed settlement. This factor therefore weighs heavily in favor of approving the settlement.

Notwithstanding the court's expressed concerns, based on the foregoing reasons, and finding that all factors support settlement, the court hereby grants the Joint Motion to approve

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 48 of 50

settlement. In accordance with the terms of the settlement, the court will forward a copy of this opinion to the appropriate disciplinary authorities.

Conclusion

It is clear to the court that, in hindsight, Mr. Garrison had a clear conflict of interest with his Attorney clients. Had the court known that FSF would later take the position – contrary to Mr. Garrison's repeated arguments and the FSF's representative's sworn testimony – that FSF's defense and indemnity policy would not protect the Attorneys in these cases, the court would certainly have entered a *Hughes*-type order and disqualified Mr. Garrison for nonwaivable conflicts of interest under MRPC 4-1.8.

It is also clear to the court that the Attorneys charged unreasonable fees in most of these cases; violated the court's local rules; had a conflict of interest with their own clients; had their clients agree to contracts void under § 528; allowed FSF to unreasonably interfere with their independent business judgment by requiring their use of fee agreements and modified disclosure forms; unreasonably allowed FSF to obtain confidential client information without adequate informed consent; and unethically financed their attorney fees, among other potential ethical violations.⁹⁹

The court was likewise dismayed when one of the Attorneys, at the hearing to approve the settlement, appeared to refuse to accept responsibility, blaming the court and the UST. Nonetheless, the UST pointed out that the Attorneys had cooperated with the UST throughout the litigation and that Mr. Cotterman, the new, outside attorney, had cooperated as well. The court's review of the deposition testimony of the Attorneys as well as the majority of the clients' testimony revealed that the Attorneys had made a good faith attempt to orally explain the fee arrangements

⁹⁹ In re Kolle, 2021 WL 5872265 at *40-57 (listing numerous potential violations of the MRPC with attorneys' financing of consumer debtors' attorneys fees).

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 49 of 50

and to obtain consent, even though it is clear to the court that the "informed consent" in these cases explained only the advantages of bifurcated fee agreements, and not the disadvantages, the least of which is that some of the clients suffered through depositions and have cases which, more than two years later, are still not closed. And such informed consent was not fully obtained in writing.

In any event, the court agrees with the statements of the Attorneys, Mr. Cotterman, and the UST – on the record – that the Attorneys in these cases did not actively intend to deceive the court, even though they made many, many mistakes, and that they had relied on the bad advice of Mr. Garrison in choosing to fight the court's orders, rather than to fully disclose and to file motions.

The bottom line: it should not have taken two-plus years to get to this point. Under the Western District of Missouri's local rules, if a consumer attorney certifies to executing the RRA – to provide unbundled legal services for the pre- and postpetition obligations in filing the case for a flat fee – and the fee does not exceed the "no look" amount, then the fee is presumptively reasonable. In all other cases, the attorney should promptly file a motion to approve the fees and whatever other arrangements are attendant to the fee agreement. If the attorney wishes to unbundle, as the Attorneys did here; if the attorney charges more than the "no look"; if the attorney agrees to some other arrangement, as the Attorneys did here – whatever that might be – then file a motion.

To take the position, however, that, just because the fees charged are less than the "no look," – the fee and the agreements surrounding the fee are beyond the scrutiny or supervision of the court or ethical authorities – is simply hubris. All attorney fee agreements must be reasonable. And, in bankruptcy cases, all fee agreements, payments, terms, and sources must be fully, completely, and accurately disclosed in addition to being reasonable. Period.

Case 20-40366-can7 Doc 255 Filed 07/08/22 Entered 07/08/22 13:41:23 Desc Main Document Page 50 of 50

Accordingly, the Joint Motion to Approve Settlement is GRANTED.

IT IS SO ORDERED.

DATED: July 8, 2022 /s/ Cynthia A. Norton

U.S. Bankruptcy Judge

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 1 of 107

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT FOR THE WESTERN DISTRICT OF MISSOURI

IN RE:)
AMANDA JUNE KOLLE,) Case No. 17-41701-CAN
Debtor.)
IN RE:	
DeANN MICHELLE GOULD,) Case No. 17-42125-DRD
Debtor.)
IN RE:	
JUSTIN MANTEZ MACKEY,) Case No. 17-42465-BTF
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
MELISSA MAXINE LONG,) Case No. 17-43023-BTF
Debtor.)
IN RE:)
ERNESTINE RICHETTA FRANKLIN,) Case No. 17-43313-BTF
Debtor.)
IN RE:	
LEONA TENELLE HARVEY,) Case No. 18-40087-CAN
Debtor.))
	,

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 2 of 107

IN RE:)
ANGEL MARIE DEMETURIS ANDERSON,) Case No. 18-40723-DRD
Debtor.))
IN RE:))
KENNETH DARWIN COOK,) Case No. 18-41222-DRD
Debtor.))
IN RE:	,)
LATEISHA JENEE ROBINSON,) Case No. 17-43094-CAN
Debtor.))
IN RE:	,)
NECHOL MUTESA WASHINGTON,) Case No. 18-40264-CAN
Debtor.)))

MEMORANDUM OPINION AND ORDER FINDING CAUSE TO REFER ATTORNEY FOR PROFESSIONAL DISCIPLINE

Almost four years ago, the United States Trustee ("UST") filed four adversary complaints against attorney Jason Amerine and his law firm, Castle Law Office of Kansas City, P.C. The UST sought sanctions, disgorgement, and discipline, arising out of Mr. Amerine's and his law firm's practice of failing to disclose they had "factored" fees owed to them by some of their chapter 7 debtor clients. After a court-ordered mediation, the parties reached a settlement requiring Castle

¹ The four adversaries, all captioned Casamatta v. Castle Law Office of Kansas City, P.C., et al, are: (1) Adv. No. 18-4168 in In re Rosa James (Case No. 17-41965-BTF); (2) Adv. No. 18-4172, in In re Huzaifah Babikir (Case No. 17-41960-DRD); (3) Adv. No. 18-4194 in In re Antoinette Grant (Case No. 17-41914-CAN); and (4) Adv. No. 18-4196

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 3 of 107

Law to disgorge fees and to pay a civil penalty.² Once the motion seeking the court's approval for the settlement was filed, however, it came to light that the factoring and nondisclosure had occurred – not just in the four cases – but in an additional 100 cases or more.³

The court approved the settlement but issued an order to Mr. Amerine to show cause why additional sanctions should not be imposed in connection with the additional cases. ⁴ After nearly a thousand pages of briefs and exhibits filed and numerous hearings held over the course of almost a year, new and previously undisclosed facts about the extent of the nondisclosures are still coming to light. Because, the court believes, it should not take almost four years and hundreds of pages for a debtor's attorney to completely and accurately disclose how much he charged and was paid for filing chapter 7 bankruptcy cases, the court is compelled to impose additional sanctions in the form of a disciplinary referral.

Part I: Background

Introduction

Mr. Amerine is a consumer bankruptcy attorney representing debtors in chapter 7 and 13 bankruptcy cases in the Western District of Missouri and the adjacent District of Kansas since 2001.⁵ He was the managing attorney at Castle Law from 2002 to 2014, when he became the sole

in *In re Jeffrey Hannah* (Case No. 17-41912-BTF). The four adversaries were consolidated for hearing before this judge.

² Conducted by the Hon. Dale L. Somers, U.S. Chief Bankruptcy Judge for the District of Kansas.

³ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*. The court notes that it *sua sponte* sealed the document showing the names, case numbers, accounts receivables factored and payments made by the debtors in the 100+ cases to protect the interests of those debtors whose cases were not randomly selected for review but will refer to information in the sealed document as necessary and appropriate during this opinion.

⁴ The court selected these ten cases at random and issued a joint OSC, as will be discussed below. *See, e.g.*, ECF No. 35 in Case No. 17-41701 (*In re Kolle*). The court notes that all the orders, responses and exhibits relevant to this matter were filed jointly in all ten cases. Therefore, for ease of reference, the court will use the ECF docket numbers in the *Kolle* case when referring to orders, responses and exhibits filed in these ten cases, unless otherwise specified. When referring to deposition testimony, because there are two deposition transcripts for each witness, the first an excerpted version and the second a complete version, the court will refer to the complete version by referring first to the ECF number and then to the page of the transcript.

⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 4, transcript pp. 14-15.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 4 of 107

owner.⁶ By his own calculation, he has filed thousands of cases for consumer debtors over the course of his legal career.⁷ Although other attorneys work at Castle Law,⁸ every bankruptcy case Castle Law files is filed under Mr. Amerine's name.⁹

The UST's Filing of the Four Adversary Complaints Against Mr. Amerine & Castle Law

The issues in this case were first brought to the court's attention when, on March 12, 2018, the UST filed the first of four adversary complaints against Mr. Amerine and Castle Law in *In re James*. ¹⁰ The initial complaint, as well as the three that followed, alleged what on their face were disturbing facts: that the four debtors had retained Mr. Amerine and his law firm to file chapter 7 bankruptcy cases for flat fees; that, after the debtors each paid some funds, Mr. Amerine and his law firm pressured the debtors to accept a new fee contract, under which \$0 would be allocated to the prepetition services; and that, after filing for bankruptcy, the debtors were then presented with a second fee contract for a higher amount than the originally quoted flat fee and told that if they did not accept it, Mr. Amerine would withdraw.

The complaints further alleged that after filing the cases, Castle Law sold or "factored" the second fee contracts at a discount to a third-party funder, known as BK Billing, who then collected the fees directly from the debtors in apparent violation of the automatic stay and the discharge injunction. The UST alleged that the debtors, whose payments included in the price of their fees a 25% factoring fee, were charged an unreasonable fee and that none of these details, including the amounts Castle Law had been paid by BK Billing, had been disclosed to the court.

⁶ Kolle, 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 4, transcript p. 14.

⁷ Kolle, 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 6, transcript p. 23.

⁸ Kolle, 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 5, transcript p. 19.

⁹ The court takes judicial notice of its own records. F.R.E 201.

¹⁰ Adv. No. 18-4168 (Case No. 17-41965). Since subsequent motions and orders were filed jointly in all four adversaries, which the court also consolidated for pretrial proceedings, the court for ease of reference will use the ECF docket numbers in the *James* adversary when referring to joint motions and orders filed in all four adversaries, unless otherwise specified. Page references will be to the ECF page number.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 5 of 107

The UST alleged that "bifurcating" the fees in this manner into pre- and postpetition amounts was not only unreasonable and unethical, but in direct violation of this court's local rule, L.R. 2016-1.D. ¹¹ This rule excuses debtors' attorneys from filing motions to approve their fees if two conditions are met: (1) the attorneys certify they have executed the court's Rights and Responsibilities Agreement ("RRA") for one flat fee for pre- and postpetition legal services; and (2) that fee does not exceed the "no look" amount of (then) \$3,000. ¹² In the event attorneys elect not to execute the RRA, the fees exceed the no look, or the fee agreement terms are otherwise nonstandard, the local rule requires attorneys to hold the fees in trust pending the prompt filing of a motion and court approval.

By failing to seek court approval under L.R. 2016-1.D and by failing to disclose the bifurcation and factoring of his fees, Mr. Amerine had, according to the UST, actively attempted to conceal the details of his fee arrangements from the UST and the court, particularly because Mr. Amerine had certified he had executed the RRA in all four cases.

The UST's five-count complaints alleged violations of 11 U.S.C. §§ 526–528, the so-called "debt relief agency" provisions of the Bankruptcy Code; of 11 U.S.C. § 329, Fed. R. Bankr. Proc. 2016(b) and L.R. 2016-1.D regarding the failure to disclose and the reasonableness of the fees; as well as violations of various rules of the Missouri Rules of Professional Conduct ("MRPC"). ¹³ Specifically, the UST alleged that Mr. Amerine's fees were subject to the requirements of reasonableness and disclosure as set out in § 329 and Rule 2016(b), and that Mr. Amerine had

¹¹ Now L.R. 2016-1, effective December 1, 2019.

¹² Courts have recognized that, given the number of routine, no asset consumer cases, it is not an abuse of discretion for the court to set a presumptively reasonable fee and then to require documentation to substantiate a fee in excess of that amount in chapter 7 cases. *Matter of Geraci*, 138 F.3d 314, 321 (7th Cir. 1998). *See also In re Williams*, 357 B.R. 434, n.3 (B.A.P. 6th Cir. 2007) (same).

¹³ The specific MRPC the UST alleged that Mr. Amerine and Castle Law had violated were Rule 4-3.3 (Candor Toward the Tribunal), Rule 4-1.7 (Conflict of Interest); Rule 4-1.8 (Prohibited Transactions) and Rule 4-8.4 (Misconduct).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 6 of 107

made materially false and misleading statements in his Rule 2016(b) disclosures and that the fees were unreasonable. ¹⁴ The UST sought imposition of civil penalties, disgorgement, injunctive relief, sanctions, and a disciplinary referral.

Mr. Amerine and Castle Law, through experienced insurance defense counsel, ¹⁵ vigorously defended, not only denying most of the allegations, but contesting the bankruptcy court's jurisdiction and authority to hear and determine the complaints by filing a motion in each adversary to withdraw the reference. ¹⁶ Mr. Amerine and Castle Law did not object to this court's lengthy report, which methodically laid out why the bankruptcy court did, indeed, have both jurisdiction and authority to hear and determine whether Mr. Amerine and Castle Law should be sanctioned, or to the recommendation that the motions to withdraw reference be denied. ¹⁷

The U.S. District Court¹⁸ adopted this court's report and recommendation in each case the day after the deadline to object expired and denied the motions to withdraw reference.¹⁹ The District Court stated: "This Court, having reviewed the motion to withdraw reference and the report and recommendation, and given the lack of objection by Defendants, is convinced that the recommendation of the [then] Chief Bankruptcy Judge is correct and should be adopted."²⁰ In the meantime, however, resolution of the four adversary complaints was delayed for several months while the parties briefed the motions and the court heard oral arguments and drafted its report and recommendation.

¹⁴ James, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF No. 1, pp. 32-33.

¹⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 5-6, transcript pp. 20-21.

¹⁶ James, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF Nos. 7 (Motion to Withdraw Reference), 20 (Suggestions in Support of Reply to the UST), 28 (Suggestions in Support of Sur-reply).

¹⁷ James, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF No. 43.

¹⁸ The Hon. Stephen R. Bough, U.S. District Court Judge for the Western District of Missouri.

¹⁹ Case Nos. 4:18-mc-09026-SRB, 4:18-mc-09027-SRB; 4:18-mc-0928-SRB; and 4:18-mc-0929-SRB.

²⁰ E.g., Case No. 4:18-mc-09026-SRB, ECF No. 4.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 7 of 107

Mr. Amerine Files the Hughes Case

While the motions to withdraw reference in the four adversaries were pending, Mr. Amerine filed another chapter 7 case, *In re Arlando & Angela Hughes*. ²¹ Mr. Amerine filed the Hugheses' bankruptcy case as an incomplete – otherwise known as a "skeletal" filing – with just the petition, creditor matrix, and Rule 2016(b) Disclosure of Compensation of Attorney For Debtor(s). The court would come to learn that Mr. Amerine refers to this type of skeletal filing as a "shell." The Rule 2016(b) Disclosure (Form B2030) in *Hughes* certified that Mr. Amerine had agreed to accept \$0 for his legal services; had received no money prior to the filing of the statement; and that no balance was due.

In Part 4 of the Disclosure, regarding the source of the compensation "to be paid to me," Mr. Amerine certified: "At the time of this filing there is no agreement to be paid future compensation. Debtor's [sic] counsel did receive the cost for the filing fee, credit reports, and required classes totaling \$445." Part 6.b of the Disclosure, stating what legal services Mr. Amerine had agreed to render, stated: "Post-filing debtor [sic] and Castle Law intend to discuss alternate options to address further work that needs to be performed including hiring other counsel, continuing pro se, or continuing further engagement with Castle Law under a new contract all subject to local rules and the rights and responsibilities agreement." Notwithstanding the statement that any new fee agreement would be subject to the RRA, Mr. Amerine also certified with the filing of the petition that he had not executed the RRA and had declined the no look fee in L.R. 2016-1.D, and would be submitting "motions for compensation based on time records."

²¹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, filed October 1, 2018.

²² Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 1, p. 8.

²³ Id.

²⁴ *Hughes*, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 2. Note that Mr. Amerine later testified that he does not keep time records but looks at phone logs and calendars to determine how much fees he had earned. *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 21, 52, transcript pp. 84, 206.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 8 of 107

The court issued its standard order to show cause ("OSC") why the *Hughes* case should not be dismissed for the failure to file all required schedules, statements, and related documents within 14 days. ²⁵ Ten days later, in connection with filing all the rest of the required documents, Mr. Amerine filed an amended Rule 2016(b) Disclosure. ²⁶ The Amended Disclosure in *Hughes* certified that Mr. Amerine had agreed to accept \$2,000 for his legal services; had received no payments "prior to the filing of this statement"; that \$2,000 was the balance due; and debtors were the source of the compensation to be paid. ²⁷ The Disclosure included an "other provision" that Castle Law had entered into a new contract with the debtors after the filing for \$2,000, and had sold the receivable to BK Billing "in return for a payment of \$1550 based on completion of the contract," and that Castle Law "acknowledges receipt of that payment post-petition." The statement said that the Hugheses had agreed to pay BK Billing \$230 per month for nine months.

The Hugheses' accompanying Schedule J reflected a monthly expense of \$230 for "postpetition legal payment," leaving them with \$6.74 per month left over in their budget. ²⁸ The disclosure of the postpetition payment was appropriate because the Schedule J requires debtors to disclose under penalty of perjury whether they expect an increase or decrease in their expenses within the year after filing. The Schedule J gives this example: "For example, do you expect to finish paying for your car loan within the year or do you expect your mortgage payment to increase or decrease because of a modification to the terms of your mortgage." If the "yes box" is checked, the form requires the debtor to "explain here."

SOFA Question No. 16 asks: "Within 1 year before you filed for bankruptcy, did you or anyone else acting on your behalf pay or transfer any property to anyone you consulted about

²⁵ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 7.

²⁶ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 12.

²⁷ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 12.

²⁸ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 10, p. 33.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 9 of 107

seeking bankruptcy or preparing a bankruptcy petition? Include any attorneys, bankruptcy petition preparers, or credit services required in your bankruptcy." The Hugheses' SOFA did not show any payments for any expenses related to the bankruptcy in response to Question No. 16, notwithstanding that, according to Mr. Amerine's first Disclosure, the Hugheses had paid Castle Law prepetition \$445 for their bankruptcy expenses and the Hughes' Certificate of Credit Counseling was dated several months before the bankruptcy filing.²⁹

Mr. Amerine and Castle Law File a Motion to Approve Factored Fees in the Hughes Case

Shortly after the Hugheses' chapter 7 trustee filed a report of no distribution, and while the motions to withdraw reference in the adversaries were under advisement, Mr. Amerine and Castle Law collectively filed a "Motion to Approve Fee Agreement, Or In The Alternative, Stay Ruling Pending Conclusion of Adversary 18-04168." In addition to the details in the Amended Disclosure, the Motion alleged that the Hugheses had retained Castle Law "after a thorough consultation" for the limited purpose of performing a pre-bankruptcy analysis and preparing and filing a chapter 7 petition, for which the firm had charged nothing.

The Motion stated that "shortly" after the bankruptcy filing, the Hugheses retained Castle Law under a second, limited scope agreement for providing postpetition services for a flat fee of \$2,000. The Motion alleged that the second agreement for postpetition services had been sold to BK Billing, and that Castle Law had received \$1,200 on account of the sale. The Motion did not address the discrepancies between the first two disclosures and the Motion: why the first Rule 2016(b) Disclosure stated that the agreed fee was \$0 and the Motion and the Amended Disclosure

-

²⁹ *Hughes*, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 10, p. 40; ECF No. 3. Unless excused or extended for exigent circumstances, individual debtors are not eligible to file bankruptcy unless they have taken an approved credit counseling within the 180 days before filing bankruptcy. 11 U.S.C. § 109(h)(1).

³⁰ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 26.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 10 of 107

said \$2,000, and why the first Disclosure stated \$0 had been received, the Amended Disclosure said \$1,550, and the Motion said \$1,200.³¹

The Motion described this as a "two-contract" process that was reasonable based on the Hugheses' financial situation, although no details of the Hugheses situation were disclosed. No part of the Motion addressed why \$2,000 was a reasonable fee for the Hugheses to pay for legal services for a simple, no asset chapter 7 bankruptcy. Rather, the Motion alleged that the total fee was reasonable because the fee was less than the court's "no look" fee, making the fee "presumptively reasonable." The Motion alleged that Mr. Amerine had not executed the RRA because "it causes an ambiguity to occur with the two fee agreement contracts signed by the Debtors and Castle Law."³²

Legal Authority Cited by Mr. Amerine and Castle Law in Support of the Factored Fees

The Motion in *Hughes* also attempted to muster legal authority in support of Castle Law's use of the "two-contract" process. The Motion quoted from an eloquent passage by Bankruptcy Judge Phillip Shefferly from the Eastern District of Michigan in *In re Gourlay*, ³³ in which Judge Shefferly bemoaned the difficulties of clients who are unable to afford the fees for filing bankruptcy. The Motion did not disclose, however, that the lawyer in *Gourlay* had not used a two-contract process; instead, where the lawyer had one prepetition agreement for a \$900 fee and the debtor had only paid \$100 of the fee before the filing, Judge Shefferly agreed with the UST in that

³¹ As will be discussed below, many of the disclosures signed by Mr. Amerine had similar discrepancies. The exhibit submitted as part of the settlement with the UST (*Kolle*, 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*) appears to show that Castle Law sold a \$2,000 accounts receivable to BK Billing and that BK Billing charged a \$500 (or 25% factoring fee) so the court might presume that on Oct. 8, 2018 when BK Billing charged the \$500, the \$1500 net would have been advanced to Castle Law; however, the chart also reflects a holdback of \$476.67. So, it is not clear to the court how much Castle Law received as an advance from BK Billing in the *Hughes* case on October 8, only that it is clear Castle Law had received some amount of payment from BK Billing before the Amended Disclosure was filed two days later, on October 10, 2018.

³² *Hughes*, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 26, p. 3.

³³ 483 B.R. 496, 501-02 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2012).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 11 of 107

case that the lawyer was barred by the automatic stay³⁴ from collecting the fees from the debtor and that the unpaid balance was discharged upon entry of the discharge order.³⁵

Another Michigan case, *In re Michel*, ³⁶ also cited in the *Hughes* Motion, likewise involved a lawyer's postpetition attempt to collect fees arising from a single prepetition fee agreement, with the same result. The court in *Michel* rejected the lawyer's argument that the Code and Rules provide inadequate guidance on how an attorney may be paid, noting that the attorney should have known based on ample case authority "that there was at least a serious question about the legality of his fee arrangement with the Debtors in this case." ³⁷

The only Eighth Circuit case Castle Law cited in the Motion, *In re Kula*, ³⁸ involved whether fees of a professional employed by the estate in a chapter 11 case were reasonable under § 330 and the so-called "lodestar standard." The Motion cited *Kula* for the unremarkable proposition that the lodestar standard – the method of determining reasonableness by multiplying a reasonable number of hours by a reasonable hourly rate – is not required in all cases, quoting *Kula's* comment "that some cases, particularly Chapter 13 cases, are not prone to a lodestar calculation."

Kula held that § 330 applied to applications for fees in chapter 7 cases. But, to the extent Kula intended to suggest that § 330 standards should apply to the reasonableness of debtors' attorneys' fees under § 329, that dicta was of course later repudiated by the Supreme Court in

³⁸ 213 B.R. 729 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 1997).

³⁴ 11 U.S.C. § 362(a). Unless otherwise indicated, all statutory references will be to title 11 of the United States Code and all references to rules shall be to the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure.

^{35 11} U.S.C. §§ 524, 727(a); In re Gourlay, 483 B.R. 496, 501-02 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2012).

³⁶ 509 B.R. 99 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2014).

³⁷ 509 B.R. at 108.

³⁹ 213 B.R. at 737. The Motion's reliance on *Kula* is puzzling. *Kula* notes that some courts have local rules excusing lawyers from itemizing fees, pointing to this court's "no look" local rule as an example. *Kula* therefore suggests that lawyers should pay attention to their own court's local rules governing fees.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 12 of 107

Lamie v. U.S. Trustee. ⁴⁰ In any event, there was nothing in the Kula case that remotely bore on whether the court should approve the Motion under § 329 and this court's local rules other than to reiterate that attorneys should indeed comply with local rules regarding their fees. ⁴¹

The final case Castle Law cited in the Motion was likewise unavailing. The Motion cited the Seventh Circuit in *Bethea v. Robert J. Adams & Associates*⁴² for the proposition that the two-contract process is an option. *Bethea* did not involve a factored fee agreement. But *Bethea* had observed that, "[t]hose who cannot prepay in full can tender a smaller retainer for prepetition work and later hire and pay counsel once the proceeding begins," observing that the legal fees incurred after filing receive administrative priority.⁴³

The problem with relying on *Bethea* was several-fold, however. First, *Bethea*'s holding reaffirmed that unpaid attorney fees agreed to prepetition are discharged in chapter 7. Second, the *dicta* the Motion quoted was actually a rejection of the debtor lawyer's policy argument that enforcing the discharge injunction would preclude debtors from finding lawyers (a policy argument, you will discover below, that Mr. Amerine made later in this case). And, most importantly, the *Bethea dicta* was overruled by the Supreme Court the very next year in the *Lamie* case.

⁴⁰ 124 S.Ct. 1023 (2004) (holding that § 330(a)(1), as amended in 1994, does not authorize debtors' attorneys to be paid from the bankruptcy estate unless employed by the chapter 7 trustee pursuant to § 327). The court does not believe *Kula* intended to so indicate but, rather, that *Kula* was referring to applications of professionals retained in chapter 7, not chapter 7 debtor's attorney's applications to prove fees, such as the Motion in *Hughes*.

⁴¹ *Kula's* comment was recently cited with approval in *In re Allen*, 626 B.R. 641, 641 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2021). The court notes that *Allen* involved a similar two-contract agreement factored with a different entity. The B.A.P. held that the bankruptcy court did not abuse its discretion by reducing the fees by the amount charged in the second contract. The bankruptcy court had found that the attorney provided the same services he would have provided regardless of whether his were paid under the prepetition or postpetition payment option. The B.A.P. rejected the attorney's argument that the bankruptcy court erred in not analyzing the fees under the lodestar standard, noting that the burden to prove reasonableness was on the attorney, and that the attorney had presented no evidence that would enable to court to conduct a lodestar analysis. *Id.*

⁴² 352 F.3d 1125 (7th Cir. 2003).

⁴³ 352 F.3d at 1128.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 13 of 107

The Two Hughes Fee Agreements

The other problem with Mr. Amerine's reliance on these case authorities became immediately apparent when the court examined the two *Hughes* fee agreements, attached as exhibits to the Motion.⁴⁴

The so-called "prepetition" agreement, titled "Attorney-Client Retainer Agreement," bearing an execution date of seven months before the Hugheses' bankruptcy filing on October 1, 2018, did not actually state that the Hugheses were paying \$0 for the "limited" prepetition services, otherwise described as "the shell." Instead, with respect to prepetition fees, the agreement only addressed prepetition expenses:

I understand that to file my Chapter 7 I will pay Castle Law Office the court filing fee of \$335, the credit counseling, the financial management, [sic] credit report cost of \$110. I understand that Castle Law Office's representation of me pursuant to this contract shall immediately end upon the filing of a petition and related schedules on my behalf for Chapter 7 relief. I understand that pursuant to the terms of this agreement, Castle Law Office shall have no obligation to provide any additional legal services after my Chapter 7 is filed.

With respect to postpetition fees, however, the prepetition agreement expressly established the amount of the postpetition fee:

After the bankruptcy case is filed, I understand that I will be presented with a second retainer agreement to pay Castle Law Office \$2,000 the attorney's fees [sic], plus any necessary post-petition costs to represent my interests, including: preparation and amendment, if necessary, of schedules; preparation and attendance of the Section 341 Meeting of Creditors; review and attendance, if necessary, [sic] motions for stay relief; review of any redemption agreements; review of any reaffirmation agreements and case administration.

The prepetition agreement provided that the clients understood "that the fee of \$2000 to be paid pursuant to the terms of this Contract is a flat fee and that this fee shall immediately become

⁴⁴ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 26-1.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 14 of 107

the property of Castle Law Office in exchange for a commitment by Castle Law Office to provide the legal services described above."

The prepetition agreement provided that once the case was filed, the Hugheses were not "legally obligated to pay and [sic] fees to Castle Law Office" and that if any fees were owed and not paid as of the filing of the case, they would "be discharged in the bankruptcy and may not be collected by Castle Law Office or its assignees." With respect to the second retainer agreement to be presented, the prepetition agreement stated:

After my bankruptcy is filed, I may sign a second retainer agreement promising to pay fees for the remainder of my representation in consideration of services to be performed by Castle Law Office after the filing of my bankruptcy. I understand that I will be under no obligation to do so and can refuse to sign such an agreement. However, Castle Law Office reserves the right to seek to withdraw from my representation in the event that I do not sign a second retainer. 45

The second, allegedly postpetition agreement was titled "Contract for Post-Petition Chapter 7 Legal Services." The Motion represented that Castle Law had presented this second agreement, dated the same day as the bankruptcy filing, to the Hugheses "shortly" after the bankruptcy filing. This second agreement stated that, although the Hugheses' prepetition agreement was now unenforceable, and the Hugheses were free to choose another attorney, they had agreed to pay Castle Law \$2,000 for representing them in the bankruptcy case. ⁴⁶ The second agreement provided that all fees had to be paid before the services to be provided were completed, specifying the same services the prepetition agreement had specified (i.e., preparation and amendment of schedules, attendance at the § 341 meeting, etc.). The second agreement said that the debtors "acknowledged" and "agreed" that "these additional fees constitute post-petition services, and they are not dischargeable in my Chapter 7 case."

⁴⁵ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 26-1.

⁴⁶ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 26-1.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 15 of 107

The second agreement also contained several puzzling contradictions and ambiguities. The second agreement stated that the clients understood that the fee of \$2,000 "to be paid pursuant to this Contract" is a flat fee, but nowhere else in the agreement did it state how the \$2,000 was to be paid. Nor did the second agreement state that the Hugheses would be paying a third party, not Castle Law.

The second agreement stated that the fees would be deposited into the firm's operating account and would be nonrefundable, because Castle Law "will begin to work on my file immediately after entering into this contract," notwithstanding that the second agreement also stated, as noted above, all fees had to be paid before the services to be provided were completed. And, although the scope of postpetition work included representation in connection with motions for relief from stay, another provision of the second agreement excluded motions for relief, providing: "I further understand that this retainer does not include attorney representation in any court action filed in conjunction with Client's Dischargeabilty Complaints and Motions such as Avoidance of Lien, Relief from Stay, Modification or Dismissal." As for what was meant by "retainer," the second agreement was unclear, since in no other place in the agreement was the word "retainer" used.

The fact that the prepetition agreement established an amount for the postpetition services suggested to the court that, like the fee agreements in *Gourlay*, *Michel* and *Bethea*, the Hugheses had, in reality, agreed to pay Castle Law \$2,000 before they filed bankruptcy. Therefore, any part of the \$2,000 remaining unpaid was dischargeable. In addition, nothing in either the first or second fee agreements reflected that Castle Law intended to sell the Hugheses' account receivable to another entity or that Castle Law's proceeds from the factoring would be reduced by a 25%

-

⁴⁷ Note that if Mr. Amerine and the Hugheses had executed the RRA, the exclusion of representation in connection with motions for relief, dismissals, and lien avoidance would have violated the express terms of the RRA.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 16 of 107

factoring fee and a further holdback (the holdback provisions will be discussed below). Finally, nowhere in the *Hughes* Motion did Mr. Amerine or Castle Law explain why, if the Hugheses truly made the decision to enter a postpetition agreement after they filed bankruptcy, the Hugheses had agreed seven months previously to pay \$2,000 for a fee agreement to be sold to BK Billing.

The UST's Objection to the Hughes Motion to Approve Fees

No party objected to the *Hughes* Motion but the court on its own motion set the matter for hearing. ⁴⁸ The UST, who had not been served with the Motion and whose office was closed during the (then) government shutdown, later filed a comprehensive objection. ⁴⁹

The UST contended that the two-contract model was a "fiction," where, as in the Hugheses' case, the clients and the lawyer had already discussed and agreed to the postpetition amount when they executed the prepetition contract seven months earlier. The UST pointed out that charging \$0 for prepetition work was inconsistent with an attorney's duty of investigation before filing a bankruptcy case under § 707(b)(4). Mr. Amerine's contention that the debtors were knowingly choosing to enter into the second agreement was illusory, the UST argued, particularly where the second agreement was signed the same day as the case was filed. The UST observed that the *dicta* in *Bethea*, seemingly approving of a two-contract model, had been effectively overruled by *Lamie*. But, the UST argued, even assuming that a two-contract fee model was still permissible, "[it] is doubtful that it is permissible to bifurcate a flat fee on these facts, where counsel is clearly attempting through mere nomenclature to transform a dischargeable pre-petition agreement for a \$2,000 flat fee into a non-dischargeable post-petition agreement." 50

⁴⁸ The court originally inadvertently granted the Motion in part, then vacated the order.

⁴⁹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 37.

⁵⁰ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 37, p. 6.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 17 of 107

Finally, the UST attached a chart to his Objection showing that Castle Law clients who had agreed to the two-contract arrangement were effectively charged a much higher fee than Castle Law normally charged for similar chapter 7 cases. The UST argued that, based on other Castle Law filings, the firm typically charged \$1,245 to \$1,420 for legal fees for filing chapter 7 cases, whereas it charged \$1,765 to \$2,000 in factored cases, such as the Hugheses' case. "This evidence suggests," the UST argued, "that the higher fee is not related to the complexity of the case, the amount of work to be performed by Castle Law or any other legitimate factor this Court would consider in a Section 329(b) analysis ... Rather, this fee is solely an undisclosed or 'hidden' financing fee, which is added to Castle Law's fee to compensate BK Billing for financing the transaction." ⁵¹

Castle Law's Reply to the UST's Objection

Castle Law filed a 32-page Reply including exhibits to the UST's objection, arguing that all the UST's arguments were meritless.⁵² In the Reply – filled with underlined and bolded language for emphasis – the firm accused the UST of failing to cite cases contrary to what the firm described as *Bethea's* holding that bifurcated fee agreements were permissible in bankruptcy. Castle Law also accused the UST of opposing "free" services being provided to debtors:

The objection that no amount was charged for the pre-petition services is confusing as it indicates the [UST] is against the concept of providing a free service or good as part of a business model. Does the [UST] bar personnel in his office from staying at hotels that offer guests a *free* continental breakfast or wi-fi? Why should a consumer not be offered a free service if he or she is in financial trouble and needs to consider bankruptcy help?

(emphasis in original).⁵³

⁵¹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 37, p. 7.

⁵² Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 40.

⁵³ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 40, p. 4.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 18 of 107

The Reply argued that there was no evidence the contracts were signed other than on the days they were dated (one prepetition and one postpetition) and suggested the UST needed to review a Virginia case in which the court observed that "trustees should discharge their duties discreetly, courteously, and professionally, without embarrassment of the attorney." The Reply alleged that the UST had failed to cite any relevant authority. "This objection and smear against Mr. Amerine should be ignored by the Court," the Reply exhorted. 55

Finally, the Reply was supported by Mr. Amerine's Affidavit, in which he stated that the Hugheses had signed the first fee agreement prepetition and the second one after the case was filed. He said that the UST had deposed his clients, the Hugheses, even though the UST had never examined any of his clients before and that the UST had now asked to examine at least 20 of his clients' files, which the UST's office had "hardly ever" done before (emphasis in original). ⁵⁶ He concluded the affidavit by stating the UST's claims against him and his firm had cost the firm tens of thousands of dollars in legal fees for defense.

The Court's First Hearing and Order to Show Cause in the Hughes Case

At the first status hearing on the Motion, the court learned that Castle Law had filed motions to approve fees in four other cases and was possibly intending to file more.⁵⁷ The court, Mr. Amerine's counsel, and the UST all agreed that the motions should thus be stayed pending resolution of the adversary proceedings to preserve the status quo and not moot the adversary complaints. The court directed counsel for the UST, Mr. Amerine and Castle Law to collaborate

⁵⁴ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 40, p. 5, citing *In re McLean*, 6 B.R. 327, 328 (Bankr. E.D. Va. 1980) (holding that if a chapter 7 trustee believed a debtor's attorney fee was unreasonable, the trustee should file a motion to have the court examine the fee, not determine himself whether the fee was reasonable). *McLean* clearly doesn't apply here.

⁵⁶ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 40, Exhibit C, Amerine Affidavit.

⁵⁷ In re Boston, Case No. 18-43172; In re Brown, 18-42945; In re Ellis, Case No. 18-43125 and In re Juarez 18-42866.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 19 of 107

on an order requiring Castle Law to hold any payments from BK Billing in trust and to stay the debtors' obligation to make payments to BK Billing pending a final order.⁵⁸

At the next status conference however, the parties reported they were unable to agree on the form of an order. Castle Law's position was that it was a "drastic remedy" to require the firm to hold any funds from factoring its clients' account receivables in its trust account. Because the parties could not agree, the court stated it would issue its own order. ⁵⁹

The court issued its OSC a few days later. The court ordered Mr. Amerine and Castle Law to show cause why the court should not enter an interim order that (1) authorized the firm to consider as earned all pre- and postpetition attorney fees and expenses the debtors had paid directly to Castle Law; (2) required the firm to hold all fees and expenses obtained by factoring in trust; (3) stayed the debtors' obligation to pay BK Billing; and (4) directed Castle Law to serve a copy of the order on BK Billing, pending a final ruling in the adversaries.⁶⁰

Mr. Amerine and Castle Law's Response to the Court's OSC

Mr. Amerine and Castle Law filed a 79-page response including exhibits to the court's three-page OSC.⁶¹ The firm argued that the court's proposed order would effectively prevent it from factoring, because the firm was not set up to accept monthly payments and BK Billing would be unlikely to buy any of the firm's accounts receivables if the payments were stayed, citing a risk of default. In fact, the firm alleged, of the accounts receivable Castle Law had already factored, a high number of clients had not paid BK Billing. The firm argued that the court's proposed order would harm debtors, since debtors would be left with only three choices: to (1) file for bankruptcy *pro se* or with a bankruptcy petition preparer; (2) delay filing until they accumulated the fees; or

⁵⁸ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 43.

⁵⁹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 44.

⁶⁰ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 46.

⁶¹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 48.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 20 of 107

(3) file an unnecessary chapter 13. The firm also decried what it described as the UST's "aggressive hostility" to a bifurcated fee model and argued that § 329 was "not intended to be used to sanction law firms or protect the bankruptcy system . . ." but rather was aimed solely at preventing overreaching by debtors' attorneys.

The court's proposed order, Castle Law argued, would also impact the firm, which needed the funds to pay its operating expenses. Finally, the firm "strongly urge[d]" the court to review a recent opinion from the District of Utah, *In re Hazlett*, ⁶² and to consider adopting a local rule similar to the Southern District of Alabama, ⁶³ both of which districts the firm described as having the most "reasoned" approach to the issue of bifurcated fees.

The Response was also supported by another sworn affidavit of Mr. Amerine. This affidavit, captioned a declaration, attested to Castle Law's financial difficulties as laid out in the Response. The declaration included the name and a quote of another client. This client, according to Mr. Amerine, had expressed "anger and frustration" at not being able to use what Mr. Amerine now described as the "bifurcated model" of paying attorney's fees, due to the UST's "opposition toward the model, and me and my law firm." The client referenced, however, had decided to file a chapter 13 case for reasons unrelated to any difficulty of paying attorney fees. 65

⁶² 2019 WL 1567751, Case No. 16-30360 (Bankr. D. Utah Apr. 10, 2019). The *Hazlett* decision was issued six days before Mr. Amerine filed his response. The court will discuss the significance of *Hazlett* below.

⁶³ The Southern District of Alabama, by Local General Order No. 19, effective April 1, 2018, authorized chapter 7 debtors' counsel and debtors to agree to separate prepetition and postpetition contracts for legal services, provided the contracts complied with Alabama Rules of Professional Conduct, the debt relief agency provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, and other applicable standards, and also required that all compensation paid or agreed to be paid must be disclosed pursuant to § 329 and Rule 2016(b). *Hughes*, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 48-7.

⁶⁴ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 48-1, p. 5.

⁶⁵ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 48-1, p. 5.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 21 of 107

The UST's Reply to Mr. Amerine's and Castle Law's Response

The UST filed a reply to Mr. Amerine's and Castle Law's Response in support of the court's proposed order. 66 The UST pointed out that nothing in the proposed order prevented the firm from either bifurcating or factoring fees and that the proposed order was consistent with this court's longstanding local rule that unearned fees be held in trust pending court approval. The UST noted that nothing in the Response addressed the UST's core allegations: that debtors unreasonably paid more under a factored fee arrangement and that the firm had consistently failed to address why the 25% factoring fee was reasonable. The UST also argued that the *Hazlett* case was readily distinguishable. Yes, the UST argued, *Hazlett* had approved factoring, but only under limited circumstances and with complete and accurate disclosure, something that Castle Law still had not done.

The Court Issues the "Hughes" Order

At the next status hearing, the court heard arguments but ruled it would issue its order, later to become known as "The *Hughes* Order" in the five cases in which Castle Law had filed motions to approve factored fees. ⁶⁷ The court rejected Mr. Amerine's argument that preserving the status quo would harm the debtors or Castle Law; rather, the court noted, Castle Law was the party that had originally requested a stay when it filed its first motion for approval of fees in the *Hughes* case. Castle Law, the court noted, had already filed 150 consumer bankruptcy cases as of that date in the year, a third of which were chapter 7 cases and, of those, only five appeared to involve factored fees. The court thus concluded that requiring Castle Law to hold the factored fees in trust in only five cases would not unreasonably prejudice the firm.

⁶⁷ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 54.

⁶⁶ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 50.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 22 of 107

By contrast, the court reasoned, it had no jurisdiction over BK Billing, and if the court later determined in the adversary proceedings that the fee agreements were void, unenforceable, or unreasonable, it was not clear how the debtors could be made whole. Thus, the court concluded, the order the court had proposed balanced the equities and was within the court's jurisdiction and authority to enter. Neither Mr. Amerine nor Castle Law appealed the order in any of the five cases in which it was entered.

Litigation Continues in the Adversaries Until a Settlement is Reached

In the meantime, discovery continued in the four adversary proceedings, with disputes and motions to compel and countermotions continuing apace. At one of the numerous status conferences held in these cases in November 2019 (recall: the first adversary was filed in March 2018), the court ordered the parties to mediate in the adversaries and the five related cases. ⁶⁸ It is an understatement to say that neither party was pleased with the court's order. The court's reasoning in compelling mediation, however, was that Mr. Amerine represented to the court that his firm was no longer factoring fees, leading the court to believe that the issues were limited to just nine cases (the four adversaries and the five cases in which motions to approve factored fees had been filed).

Nonetheless, after many months, the UST, Mr. Amerine and Castle Law reported they had reached a settlement. After many more months, a joint motion to approve the settlement was filed. ⁶⁹ As noted above, the court in reviewing the settlement learned that the factoring had occurred in dozens of more cases and hence the court issued the OSC in these above-captioned ten randomly selected cases on September 28, 2020, resulting in the nearly 1,000 pages of responses and exhibits and thereafter this opinion.

⁶⁸ James, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF No. 83; Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 55.

⁶⁹ James, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF No. 95; Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 56.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 23 of 107

The Court's OSC in These Ten Cases

A brief discussion of the court's OSC at issue here: the court recited in its OSC that, after many months of litigation, the court had compelled the parties to mediate and was later informed the parties had reached a settlement. The settlement required Castle Law to disgorge certain amounts of factored fees to a number of clients, and required the payment of a \$3,000 civil penalty, which Castle Law promptly paid. In the process of approving the settlement, the court learned that Mr. Amerine and Castle Law had failed to disclose factored fees in more than 100 other cases. The court approved the settlement, conditioned on Mr. Amerine and Castle Law providing a list of those cases. Given the volume of the cases, and with the approval of her judicial colleagues, the court selected ten to randomly review.

In the court's OSC in these ten cases, the court stated:

Review of the ten randomly selected cases reflects a disturbing pattern:

- Each case was filed as a chapter 7 emergency or on a "quick file" basis;
- In each case, the Disclosure of Compensation signed by Mr. Amerine under penalty of perjury was filed after the court issued its OSC for the failure to file complete schedules and statements with the emergency filing;
- Each Disclosure of Compensation was dated after the filing of the case and reflects a lower attorney fee than what Mr. Amerine and Castle Law actually charged the debtors, based on the court's comparison of the list to the Disclosures of Compensation filed with the court;
- In each case Mr. Amerine and Castle Law bifurcated the fee agreement into a pre- and postpetition component, and "factored" the postpetition component to a third party factor called BK Billing for a 25% fee;
- None of the fees agreed to be paid by the debtors were allocated to any prepetition services; hence, the entire fee in every case was "allocated" only to postpetition work. Since Mr. Amerine and Castle Law had to have done some prepetition work to prepare the petition, mailing matrix and verification filed with the court, the allocation of \$0 to work done prepetition appeared to be a sham, to allow Mr. Amerine and Castle Law to be paid postpetition in apparent violation of the automatic stay and the discharge injunction;

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 24 of 107

- The actual amount of compensation for legal services Mr. Amerine and Castle Law charged the debtors was never disclosed to the court until the court ordered the list be produced as part of its order approving the settlement;
- The Disclosures of Compensation filed in each case state that the debtors were the source of the payment of the fees when clearly it was BK Billing's advances to Mr. Amerine and Castle Law that constituted the source of the fees;
- That Mr. Amerine and Castle Law did not comply with the local rule requiring counsel to file a motion to approve the nonstandard fee agreement;
- Specifically, L.R. 2016-1.A provided, in accordance with 11 U.S.C. §§ 329 and 330 and Rule 2016 and 2017, *unless excused pursuant to subpart D of the Rule*, debtors' attorneys "shall: (1) deposit all retainers (with the exception of earned on receipt retainers), whether received from the debtor or any other source, in the attorney's trust account pending an order of the court; and (2) with respect to all retainers and other payments made or fees sought, . . . file an application to facilitate the court's review of the reasonableness of such retainers, payments, and fees pursuant to § 329 and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2017 (in the case of Chapter 7 proceedings)." Subpart D excused this requirement if the fee requested was \$3,000 or less in a below-median case or \$3,500 or less in an above-median case and if the attorney and the debtor(s) had signed the applicable RRA;
- The fees in each of these cases were below the no look amounts, and counsel in each case certified that the RRA had been executed with the various clients. However, the RRA requires counsel to provide certain pre- and postpetition services to the debtors as part of the no look fee. Bifurcating the fee into pre- and postpetition amounts meant that Mr. Amerine had effectively "unbundled" his services, which violated the RRA and violated the Local Rule, unless court approval was sought, which it was not in any of these cases;
- That the Schedules I and J reflected in most instances very little monthly disposable income and thus an inability of the debtors to pay the factor, BK Billing; and
- That the Statement of Financial Affairs likewise reflected no payments of attorney fees or filing fees to Mr. Amerine or Castle Law, even though Mr. Amerine and Castle Law paid the filing fees when the cases were filed and the Disclosures of Compensation stated that the filing fees were paid. The court therefore believed it unlikely there were no prepetition fees or expenses paid in any of these cases. 70

_

⁷⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 25 of 107

The court also noted that although some of the debtors had been sued before they filed bankruptcy, there was nothing in the schedules or SOFAs to explain why it was in the debtors' best interests to file their cases as "quick files" or why a 25% factoring fee was reasonable. The court observed that a bankruptcy case may be commenced as a skeletal filing but that attorneys must certify in a consumer case that they had performed a reasonable legal and factual investigation in accordance with § 707(b)(4)(D) before the case was filed. Allocating "\$0" to the prepretition work necessary to file the case appeared fundamentally inconsistent with that obligation.

Most importantly, the court said, that "requiring the debtor to enter into a postpetition fee agreement under threat of their attorney withdrawing from representation if the client fails to do so violates the express terms of the RRA, which requires the attorney to provide certain pre- and post-petition services for one, 'no-look' fee, absent Court approval." With one exception, the court noted, "the cases the Court reviewed appear to be simple, no-asset chapter 7 cases, for which fees of \$2,000 or more⁷¹ would be unreasonable compared to what other similarly situated debtors would pay a lawyer to file a bankruptcy case in the Western District of Missouri." ⁷²

The court concluded that Mr. Amerine had concealed his factored fees and thereby had violated the Code, Rules and ethics rules:

Taken as a whole – the nature of the filings as "quick files"; the inability of the debtors based on their budgets to afford the 25% financing premium; ⁷³ and the

⁷¹ The factored fees charged by Mr. Amerine in the random sample range from \$2,070 with a \$517.50 factoring fee to \$2,700 with a \$675 factoring fee. *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

⁷² The *Gould* case, Case No. 17-42125, was an asset case. The debtor had transferred property valued at \$50,000 for \$1,300 to third parties and the chapter 7 trustee settled with the alleged third party fraudulent transferees. It is unknown whether, if debtor's case had not been filed as a "shell" that the transfer would have been discovered before filing.

⁷³ The court notes that in the *Anderson* case and the *Cook* case, both filed in 2018 after the factoring had been going on for some time, the Schedule Js did include a "post petition legal payment" of \$200 while the earlier cases had not included any expense for the postpetition legal fees in the budget. In both *Anderson* and *Cook*, however, the debtors had very tight budgets and with the inclusion of this payment, the debtors had less than \$3.00 left over per month. The list also shows that these debtors have not been able to make all the postpetition payments to BK Billing. Finally, the

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 26 of 107

failures of Amerine and Castle Law to disclose the true amount of the fees their clients were paying and to seek approval of the fee arrangement under the local rules – indicates to this Court that Amerine and Castle Law went to great lengths to conceal the nature of their fee agreements from the Court, in violation of their disclosure obligations under the Bankruptcy Code and Rules and their ethical obligations of candor to the Court.

Pursuant to the court's statutory and inherent authority to regulate fees and the conduct of attorneys who appear before it, and pursuant to 11 U.S.C. §§ 105, 329, 707(b), Rule 2016 and L.R. 2016-1, the court ordered Mr. Amerine to show cause why the court should not disgorge his fees, sanction him, or impose other relief such as a disciplinary referral for these failures in these ten captioned cases as well as the other cases on the list, which list the court sealed. The court also ordered that Mr. Amerine's response should address the ten cases in particular and add any other information related to the other cases on the list as he believed appropriate. The court reserved the right to issue further orders to show cause specifically related to the other cases if necessary.

Mr. Amerine's First Response to the OSC

Mr. Amerine filed a 335-page response including exhibits to the court's 18-page OSC.⁷⁴ This Response, for the first time, argued that "[m]any debtors have difficulty gaining access to bankruptcy protection due to an inability to pay attorney fees upfront, before a case is filed [and as] a result, debtors are forced to remain in the 'sweatbox." Mr. Amerine alleged that three of the four debtors in the adversaries had been in "the sweatbox," although he did not allege any of the randomly selected ten in the OSC had been. He argued that "public policy" should strongly favor assisting debtors with access to bankruptcy protection and that the "sole purpose" of the

court also notes that by the time *Anderson* and *Cook* were filed, the UST had already begun its investigation and filed its first adversary complaint against Mr. Amerine and his firm.

⁷⁴ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40.

⁷⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 7.

⁷⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 7.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 27 of 107

"two-contract system" was to provide debtors with another option. Mr. Amerine also insisted that it was the debtors who had, in every case, elected the "two-contract method." 77

The Response went on to say that Mr. Amerine and his firm had been approved for the "revolutionary program" with BK Billing on May 24, 2017.⁷⁸ BK Billing only worked with law firms if they were a good fit, meaning, among other considerations, that the attorney was experienced, and not only understood but was compliant with the Bankruptcy Code and local rules.⁷⁹ The Response alleged that Mr. Amerine had performed "due diligence" before signing up with BK Billing.⁸⁰ An example of the "due diligence" Mr. Amerine cited was his email to Sherri Wattenbarger, one of the UST's attorneys in this district, on June 6, 2017, two weeks after signing the agreement with BK Billing:

Good morning Sherri: does your office have an opinion one way or another on bifurcated retainers for Ch 7 assuming they are done properly (i.e full disclosure to debtor, reasonableness of work pre v post etc) I see no case law in this circuit other than In re Perez out of Nebraska that deals with a reaffirmation of attorney fees. Thank you

Ms. Wattenbarger promptly responded:

Yes, we do not object so long as they are done properly as you described. They should be in writing in the retainer agreement and the bifurcation must be reasonable, meaning that it must be a realistic apportionment of pre and postpetition services. Thank you, Sherri.⁸¹

The Response described the process of offering the "two-contract" option to clients as follows: that Castle Law charged typical chapter 7 clients who paid upfront \$1,410 for attorney fees plus \$410 of expenses and that only if clients were struggling to pay the fees upfront did the

⁷⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 8–9.

⁷⁸ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 9, 11. Recall that the first motion to approve fees was not filed in the *Hughes* case until November 14, 2018, after the UST had filed the first adversary proceeding in March 2018.

⁷⁹ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 10.

⁸⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 14-16.

⁸¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-6, Exhibit 5.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 28 of 107

firm offer the factoring program. ⁸² According to the Response, the potential clients met with Mr. Amerine or another attorney for a meeting called the "initial consultation meeting" to discuss filing bankruptcy. ⁸³ The clients completed a "comprehensive intake sheet" about their financial situation, including their assets and debts. ⁸⁴ The lawyer then discussed the information the clients provided and if bankruptcy was an option, discussed chapter 7 or 13 and the attorney's fees and costs. If the clients decided to retain Castle Law, they signed the prepetition fee agreement and were given a "thick" packet to take home, which included a 31-page questionnaire, a list of documents required, the debt relief agency disclosures, ⁸⁵ and blank copies of the RRA and the postpetition fee agreement, with the instruction they should read those documents. ⁸⁶

The firm then scheduled a second, in-person appointment, called "the shell appointment." During the shell appointment, a staff employee reviewed the documents the clients had brought in and if "most" were present, the clients met with Mr. Amerine or another attorney to review the petition, matrix and "social security verification page." It was at this time that Mr. Amerine then discussed "whether the client was interested in hiring the law firm for the post-petition work," including what work needed to be performed, the costs under the postpetition fee agreement, and the factoring with BK Billing. Assuming the client was ready to proceed, the client and attorney then signed the petition, other skeletal documents, and the RRA. "The client's Chapter 7 skeletal petition was then filed while the client waited in the Castle Law Firm's lobby." (emphasis added).

⁸² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 17.

⁸³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 17.

⁸⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 17.

⁸⁵ As required by §§ 342(b) and 527(a)(2).

⁸⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 18.

⁸⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 19.

⁸⁸ The court is unaware based on its experience of any document required for filing bankruptcy called a "social security verification page" but assumes the Response is referring to the Declaration of Electronic Filing since that document includes verification of a debtor's social security number.

⁸⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 19.

⁹⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 19; ECF 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration, at ¶ 18).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 29 of 107

Finally, according to the Response, the clients signed the postpetition fee agreement and the automatic debit form BK Billing used to debit payments from the clients' account. The source of this description was another Mr. Amerine affidavit, attached as one of the exhibits to the response. Thereafter, Castle Law proceeded with the postpetition work, which began with a paralegal's analysis of the client's financial records and drafting of the schedules and statements for postpetition filing. The firm then scheduled another appointment for the client to review and sign the schedules and statements. The firm also prepared for and attended the § 341 meeting of creditors, prepared amended schedules and statements as necessary, and reviewed reaffirmation agreements and otherwise stated that it did what was necessary to assist the client in completing the case.

How the Factoring Process Worked

The Response stated that Mr. Amerine on behalf of Castle Law had executed an agreement with BK Billing titled "Accounts Receivable Assignment Agreement" (the "AR Agreement") and attached a copy of the agreement. 94 The original AR Agreement provided that the "factoring price" was 70% of the firm's account receivable debt. 95 The AR Agreement also provided that Castle Law would pay BK Billing an "onboarding fee" of \$199 to be paid out of the firm's first funding from BK Billing in addition to a \$25 processing fee for each contract. 96 The original AR Agreement was shortly thereafter amended to provide that BK Billing would purchase Castle Law's accounts receivable for 75%, but that the firm would receive only 60% of the purchase price immediately and the remaining 15% would be placed in an account called the "holdback

⁹¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration).

⁹² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 21.

⁹³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 22.

⁹⁴ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A.

⁹⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, p. 1.

⁹⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, p. 2.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 30 of 107

account."⁹⁷ The amounts in the holdback account would only be disbursed to Castle Law if all other clients whose accounts receivable were factored paid all amounts due BK Billing. "As such, the 15% was held by BK Billing as security against defaults by the law firm's clients."⁹⁸

According to the Response, BK Billing's CEO, David Stidham, had described the holdback working hypothetically as follows in the event of a factored \$1,000 account receivable:

BK Billing would purchase the account receivable debt of \$1,000 for \$750 and distribute \$600 to the law firm. Another \$150 dollars would be placed in the law firm's hold back account. If the client defaulted on the payments of the account receivable debt, then the \$150 in the hold back account was used to off-set any default. In that situation, the law firm would not receive the \$150 and bore that risk with any client defaults. If the amount of the client's default was greater than \$150, then BK Billing bore the initial risk for any amount above the \$150 in the hold back account. ⁹⁹

Because of the "apparent" risk of default, according to Castle Law, the AR Agreement included "several provisions that protected BK Billing beyond the holdback account terms." ¹⁰⁰ Those included that BK Billing had the right to collect from any of the firm's clients who had defaulted, after notice and giving Castle Law the right to buy back the accounts receivable. In addition, Castle Law was required to buy back delinquent accounts in the event the firm breached any of its representations and warranties under the AR Agreement, "which generally concerned the obligations of the law firm and lawyers to comply with the disclosure requirements to the law firm's debtor-clients and compliance with ethics rules." ¹⁰¹ Nonetheless, according to the Response, BK Billing had not required the firm to buy back any of its accounts receivable and had

⁹⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-5, Exhibit 4-B.

⁹⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 13, 37.

⁹⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 13 (cites to Exhibit 3 omitted).

¹⁰⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 13.

¹⁰¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 14.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 31 of 107

"never" pursued collection activities "against any of those people," despite a significant number of defaults. 102

Legal Argument in Support of Mr. Amerine's and Castle Law's Response to the Court's OSC

The Response raised a host of arguments in support of Mr. Amerine's "two-contract" process and why he should not be further sanctioned. Greatly summarized, Mr. Amerine argued:

- that the "two-contract" process achieved the goal of increasing access for legal services
- that it decreased the time the client suffered in the "sweatbox"
- that the firm actually lost money on the process because of the high default rate
- that the UST in the Western District of Missouri had been hostile and refused to meet with BK Billing's principals, so the firm had had no guidance with the "new" process
- that the firm's initial research had not included how to complete the Rule 2016(b) disclosure when factoring and instead had focused on whether the two-contract process and factoring were authorized and ethical
- that as the firm learned more, it updated its processes and learned to file a second disclosure
 of the gross amount of the fee being charged and factored
- that because the process resulted in more work for the firm, that justified the higher fee charged, typically \$2,000 or more plus expenses as compared to \$1,410
- that "another shortfall" was that the firm didn't collect expenses with the two-contract
 process, resulting in the "prepetition bankruptcy expenses mistakenly being included in the
 postpetition account receivable debt that was factored" and
- that, in hindsight, use of the RRA form "created a risk of confusion" for the clients.

Mr. Amerine denied that he had filed the cases as what the court in its OSC described as "quick files" because the firm "purposefully planned" the skeletal filings to take advantage of the two-contract process. ¹⁰³ In a personal declaration attached as an exhibit, Mr. Amerine also rejected the court's characterization in the OSC that the postpetition receivables were factored for a 25%

¹⁰³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 35.

¹⁰² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 14.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 32 of 107

fee; Castle Law only received 60% of the gross account receivable, Mr. Amerine declared. ¹⁰⁴ BK Billing placed 15% in a holdback account as security and cross-collateralization for defaults, "meaning the 15% from the account receivable from client 'A' also served as security for default of the payment of the account receivable debt from client 'B." ¹⁰⁵ Castle Law, the Response alleged, "never received a single cent from the hold back account," and therefore Castle Law "ended up factoring the post-petition account receivable debt for a disappointing 40% cost." ¹⁰⁶

Mr. Amerine also vehemently denied that the fee arrangement had been a sham, as the court described it in the OSC. The higher fees charged for the process were on account of "increased work" and "due to the uncertainty and risks of future hearing and inquiries by the local U.S. Trustee office."¹⁰⁷

Mr. Amerine also denied the allegation that his fees and payments had never been accurately disclosed. The Rule 2016(b) Disclosure was confusing, he alleged; he thought that the Official Form B2030 only required disclosure of the net amount of the fee he was factoring, although he had changed the disclosures in later cases. ¹⁰⁸ The Official Form B2030 was also confusing because it requested a disclosure of payments made "prior to the filing of the statement," whereas, Mr. Amerine contended, § 329 and Rule 2016 only require disclosure of fees paid before the petition is filed. ¹⁰⁹

Mr. Amerine also rejected the court's characterization of BK Billing as the source of the fee because it was the client who promised to pay the fees. Citing nonapplicable Texas cases, he argued that attorney accounts receivables from clients are a property right that may be assigned.

¹⁰⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No 40-1, Exhibit 1, p. 8.

¹⁰⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 36-37.

¹⁰⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 37.

¹⁰⁷ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 39.

¹⁰⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 42.

¹⁰⁹ Kollé, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 42, n.3. As the court will discuss, this argument is specious, as a plain reading of § 329 and Rule 2016 reveals.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 33 of 107

Finally, Mr. Amerine contested the court's allegation that use of two contracts was contrary to L.R. 2016-1 and the RRA. He reiterated that that he was not required to file a motion to approve his fees because his fees were under the no look amount and were thus presumptively reasonable. He argued that for two decades "that has been the common interpretation and practice with the bankruptcy courts in this district" and that the court's interpretation of the local rule was "nonsensical." Nothing in the local rules or RRA prohibited his use of two fee contracts, he argued.

The Response ended with a personal statement from Mr. Amerine, who apologized to the court but also defended his actions, contending that he had "fully vetted" the two-contract process and had found numerous courts, such as Maryland, Delaware, Arizona and Utah, "to name a few," that approved his process. ¹¹¹ He contended when he discovered errors, he had "quickly made amendments." He said the revenue was not his primary motivation and, pointing to the UST's mission statement, stated that he believed the system has failed some debtors by not allowing the two-contract process for fees. ¹¹³ He requested that the court not impose any sanction.

The Status Hearings on the OSC

At the first status hearing to determine whether Mr. Amerine wanted to present evidence, Mr. Amerine's lawyer questioned why the court needed evidence, implying that the court should vacate the OSC on its face. ¹¹⁴ The court responded that it had many questions. For example, why, if the UST refused to give guidance to Mr. Amerine, did Mr. Amerine not file a motion for clarification with the court? Mr. Amerine's counsel did not have an answer.

¹¹⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 63.

¹¹¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 95.

¹¹² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 95.

¹¹³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, pp. 98-99.

¹¹⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 44, held Feb. 9, 2021.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 34 of 107

The court pointed out another reason for not simply vacating the OSC. The Response had disclosed that the first randomly selected debtor, Ms. Kolle, had paid Castle Law \$200 prepetition; Castle Law had charged her \$2,500 postpetition; Castle Law created a \$2,700 accounts receivable that was sold to BK Billing; and Ms. Kolle had paid BK Billing \$2,700. Mr. Amerine's first Rule 2016(b) Disclosure in the *Kolle* case, however, certified that he had agreed to charge Ms. Kolle \$1,690 for legal services and disclosed no payments and the second disclosure certified Mr. Amerine had charged Ms. Kolle \$2,500 with no payments. Nor were any payments disclosed in Ms. Kolle's SOFA. So why had Ms. Kolle paid \$2,700 to BK Billing and another \$200 to Castle Law, for a total of \$2,900? How much had Ms. Kolle actually been charged for legal services and how much did she actually pay for what, on its face, was a simple no asset chapter 7 case? There were similar discrepancies with all the other debtors, the court noted. Mr. Amerine's lawyer asked for a continuance to talk to his client.

At this point, the UST's counsel, who had entered an appearance but said he intended just to observe, interjected: Mr. Amerine's Response to the OSC had contained only select excerpts from three of the depositions taken in the adversaries. The UST's counsel advised the court that the omitted portions of the deposition transcripts contradicted some of the representations in the Response and in Mr. Amerine's sworn declaration. Mr. Amerine's counsel then requested a continuance, which the court granted.

At the next status conference, Mr. Amerine's lawyer requested the ability to supplement the Response to address the court's questions. He agreed to submit the complete deposition transcripts.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 35 of 107

Mr. Amerine's Supplemental Response

Mr. Amerine filed a 659-page Supplemental Response, including a 37-page brief and exhibits. The Supplemental Response argued that, with Ms. Kolle for example, Mr. Amerine had mistakenly believed the Rule 2016(b) Disclosure only required he disclose the net amount Castle Law was receiving from the sale of its accounts receivable, or the 60% figure. He represented that, of the \$200 Ms. Kolle paid Castle Law before filing, \$30 had been applied to her credit counseling courses, \$35 for the cost of the credit report, and the balance of \$135 to the court's filing fee.

Mr. Amerine stated that Castle Law had paid the \$200 balance of the filing fee to the court. He explained that Castle Law therefore created an accounts receivable from Ms. Kolle of \$2,700 (\$2,500 for the attorney fee, and \$200 for the filing fee), which was sold to BK Billing for 75% of the face value of the receivable. Mr. Amerine contended that he did not have to disclose the \$200 Ms. Kolle had paid because the official form did not require disclosure of expenses. He also argued that, although he had received an advance from BK Billing before he filed the Rule 2016(b) Disclosure in the *Kolle* case, he listed \$0 received because he understood the form to only require disclosure of payments received before the bankruptcy case was filed.

As for not filing a motion to approve the factored fees earlier, the subject had not "arisen" because Mr. Amerine had wanted to have an informal discussion with the UST, which the UST refused him.

The Final Hearing on the OSC

Since Mr. Amerine had earlier waived the right to put on live witness testimony, the court scheduled a final hearing for oral arguments. In preparation for the hearing, the court re-read the

.

¹¹⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 36 of 107

entire record and read for the first time the three complete deposition transcripts from the adversary proceedings, including Mr. Amerine's deposition transcript. The oral argument largely followed what had been argued in the Response and Supplemental Response, including the argument that Mr. Amerine had initially misunderstood what amounts the Rule 2016(b) Disclosure (Official Form B2030) required him to disclose so that he had only disclosed his fees net of the factoring fee and holdback. The court responded that, in the *Kolle* case, the court had been unable to determine how the \$1,690 disclosed as the fees agreed to be charged could be the net of either \$2,500 or \$2,700, whether at a 60% or 75% holdback. Mr. Amerine, who was also present at the hearing, personally intervened and volunteered that the \$1,690 was not the net and that he was also unable to figure out where he came up with that number. The court thereafter took the matter under advisement.

Part II: What a Review of the Record Reveals

It was not until the court read the complete deposition transcripts and exhibits and examined each of the randomly selected ten cases that the scale of the nondisclosures and noncompliant practices became evident. The court is frankly stunned with what it discovered. The court will address Mr. Amerine's arguments in defense of his actions, which boil down to three main themes: (1) he did adequate due diligence; (2) the UST refused to provide guidance and there was none in the Eighth Circuit; and (3) that although he made mistakes, he complied with the Bankruptcy Code, Rules, and Local Rules. In sum, these arguments all point to a single plea: that any mistakes he made were inadvertent and well-intentioned, such that he should not be sanctioned.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 37 of 107

1. Mr. Amerine's defense that he "thoroughly vetted" the BK Billing Program before factoring fees

The court finds wholly disingenuous Mr. Amerine's defense that he "thoroughly vetted" the BK Billing program before agreeing to it, for several reasons.

Mr. Amerine, on behalf of Castle Law, signed the AR Agreement with BK Billing on May 24, 2017. The Agreement was amended on June 26, 2017 and Mr. Amerine filed his first BK Billing case for Amanda Kolle and another debtor the same day. More about the BK Billing AR Agreement later. But the email to Ms. Wattenbarger at the UST's office, which Mr. Amerine touts as evidence of his due diligence, was not until June 6, 2017, after he had already executed an agreement providing that Castle Law "shall sell" its accounts receivable to BK Billing. And the email itself was disingenuous; it didn't ask whether the UST had a position on the "two-contract" fee model or factored fees.

Rather, Mr. Amerine asked a question that competent consumer debtors' lawyers in this district have known from the inception of this court's no look fee rules: that the UST has always allowed debtors' lawyers to file a case with a balance still owing on the fee charged for a chapter 7, so long as the split between the pre- and postpetition services was reasonable, as Ms. Wattenbarger had reaffirmed in her email response. Then, Mr. Amerine did not follow Ms. Wattenbarger's guidance: he neither fully disclosed the true amount of what he was charging or being paid and did not charge a reasonable fee for the pre- or postpetition split.

The court further finds Mr. Amerine's defense disingenuous because he could not have relied on the case authorities he says he relied on before embarking on the "revolutionary" factoring program. In Mr. Amerine's response to the court's OSC he stated that courts in Maryland,

.

¹¹⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A.

¹¹⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-5, Exhibit 4-B.

¹¹⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-6, Exhibit 5.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 38 of 107

Delaware, Arizona and Utah, "to name a few," had approved of the two-contract factoring fee model. But he cited no cases from those jurisdictions in the first motion to approve the fees in the *Hughes* case (filed on November 14, 2018). And, as the court has already explained, none of the case authorities he cited in the *Hughes* motion were relevant or applicable.

The Delaware opinion Mr. Amerine attached as exhibit to the Response is dated November 8, 2018, more than a year and a half after Mr. Amerine signed the AR Agreement and began factoring. Horeover, the only issue in that case was whether the fee was reasonable. The Delaware court found that the fee as increased by the factoring costs was not reasonable, and ordered the fee reduced. The Delaware court expressly declined to address the permissibility of the factoring arrangement. Hazlett opinion from Utah, which does permit factoring in limited circumstances (and which the court will discuss below) was not issued until April 10, 2019, almost two years after Mr. Amerine signed the AR Agreement and began factoring. In any event, Mr. Amerine has not cited any Maryland or Arizona authorities to this court, and this court has found none. Hazlett

In sum, when Mr. Amerine began factoring his debtor clients' accounts receivable, there was no applicable legal or equitable authority here or elsewhere authorizing him to do so. So why didn't he file a motion seeking clarification from this court at the inception when he filed the *Kolle* case in June 2017, instead of waiting for almost a year-and-a half to file the motion in *Hughes* in November 2018, some eight months after the UST filed the first adversary complaint? And why, after filing motions for approval of the factored fee arrangement in *Hughes* and four other cases

¹¹⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-8, Exhibit 7.

¹²⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-8, Exhibit 7 (*In re Jordana Ndon*, Case No. 18-10333 (Bankr. D. Del. Nov. 8, 2018)).

¹²¹ In fact, Arizona at the time had long standing guidance in the form of an ethics opinion that stated flatly "[i]t is unethical for a lawyer to enter into a factoring agreement calling for the outright sale of client accounts receivable because the agreement constitutes a sharing of legal fees by a lawyer with a non-lawyer." Arizona Ethics Opinion 98-05.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 39 of 107

did Mr. Amerine later take the position in response to the court's OSC that he was not required to file a motion under the local rules? Mr. Amerine has never answered these questions, although the court directly asked his counsel at the first hearing.

The email threads attached to the full deposition transcripts (and not the excerpts Mr. Amerine originally provided the court) tell the tale. In late August 2017, another attorney at the UST's office, Adam Miller, emailed Mr. Amerine related to "cases in which no fees were paid upfront." This appears to be the UST's first inquiry to Mr. Amerine about these cases. Mr. Miller's email to Mr. Amerine stated that, "[a]s you know, the Office of the United States Trustee routinely reviews cases to determine compliance with various applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and Rules. During our review of cases filed in July, we noted four Chapter 7 cases in which your Rule 2016(b) disclosure statements indicated that your firm had not received any attorney's fees pre-petition, but that you had entered into an agreement for a substantial flat fee in these cases." Mr. Miller listed the four cases that would ultimately become the subject of the adversary complaints (*Hannah*, *Grant*, *Babikar* and *James*), listing the disclosed fees as \$1,800, \$1,500, \$1,650 and \$1,455, respectively.

After receiving Mr. Miller's email, Mr. Amerine emailed BK Billing's CEO, David Stidham, saying "Hi David before I respond to this I want to get any suggestions on what I may want to be sure and say here," later adding to the thread, "[t]his guy really stresses me out." In an email a few days later, Mr. Miller thanked Mr. Amerine for providing fee agreements in the four cases, but said he wanted to review additional documents from the file and to schedule Rule 2004 examinations of the clients:

We note specifically that each of the fee agreements you provided is inconsistent with the Rule 2016(b) disclosure statements you filed in the each of the four cases,

¹²² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 182 (Deposition Exhibit 24).

¹²³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 182 (Deposition Exhibit 24).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 40 of 107

which appear to disclose a fee significantly less that the amounts set forth in the agreements. While I note that you have now filed amended statements (which appear prompted by our fee inquiry), in at least two cases the statement[s] are still inconsistent with the fee agreements you provided."¹²⁴

Mr. Miller also noted that Mr. Amerine's earlier response had stated he had quick filed the cases because of impending garnishments, but that only in the *Hannah* case had there been any pending litigation. Mr. Miller said his office had also noted that the prepetition agreements in the *Grant*, *Babikar* and *James* cases were dated weeks before the bankruptcy filings, raising questions about why the cases were quick filed at all, and that he had not received the prepetition agreement in *Hannah*.

Mr. Amerine ran his proposed email response by BK Billing's President, Sean Mawhinney. The response said nothing about any alleged vetting about factoring, or confusion about the local rules and official disclosure form, or that the fee was presumptively reasonable. Instead, Mr. Amerine's proposed response stressed that the clients had opted for this additional "service" that Mr. Amerine didn't profit from:

Adam I am out tomorrow however my files our [sic] open to your inspection. All these files are subject to factoring so I only listed the amount my office would actually receive thus I amended to include the factoring. Any other difference is my backing out the filing fees, classes, and credit report. All of my clients are given pay upfront options or file now for no fees and they all have opted for the latter to avoid potential garnishment. As you know impending garnishment doesn't necessitate a lawsuit in the minds of the debtor. Harassing phone calls are enough. I will send Hannah's pre retainer and check schedules with my clients for a 2004 Exam. I welcome a meeting with you in my office. No other law firm provides this service nor can they due to the labor and cost involved. I hope you see this is a service the debtors embrace and I make no more money on this. 125

Mr. Mawhinney responded that Mr. Amerine had "every right" to file a skeletal petition under Rule 1007(c) and suggested Mr. Amerine "get off the 'quick filing' logic" and "not let them

¹²⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 181 (Deposition Exhibit 24).

¹²⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 181 (Deposition Exhibit 24).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 41 of 107

beat you up on that." ¹²⁶ The thread continued with Mr. Amerine letting Mr. Mawhinney know he had sent the proposed email but that Mr. Miller was pressing for a meeting the following week.

Mr. Mawhinney advised Mr. Amerine to see if he could push out the meeting "just so I'm back in town and ready to research or give you any information." 127 Mr. Amerine responded that he would try but that Mr. Miller was already demanding to inspect files on Tuesday "which I'm not worried about." 128 Mr. Amerine added, "I have that 5 page memo that was created for someone on this issue. Could I give him that???" 129 Mr. Mawhinney replied, "I would not give him a rough memo at this time. Let's see what he says. Remember your debtors had proper disclosure about your bifurcation process and loved the option of making payments over time. It was a life-saver for them and they understood what they were doing." 130

The next email in the thread is Mr. Amerine's forwarding of a follow up email from Mr. Miller, stating he had not heard back about dates for the proposed Rule 2004 examinations. As part of that forwarded email, Mr. Amerine said to Mr. Mawhinney: "What do you want me to tell him? He examined our petitions last week and didn't say a word or file anything. Everything is in order as far as I can tell. Should I just tell him to subpoena my clients?" ¹³¹

The court does not know when the Rule 2004 examinations were conducted, but in December 2017 Mr. Amerine was still emailing Mr. Mawhinney seeking advice on what to do. On December 15, 2017, he emailed Mr. Mawhinney asking for the password to BK Billing's research library on BK Billing's website, ¹³² also noting that a private lawyer who was helping him behind the scenes was researching the issues "and we are going to decide to either be proactive and send

¹²⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 179 (Deposition Exhibit 22).

¹²⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 180 (Deposition Exhibit 23).

¹²⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 180 (Deposition Exhibit 23).

¹²⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 180 (Deposition Exhibit 23).

¹³⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 216 (Deposition Exhibit D).

¹³¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 178 (Deposition Exhibit 21).

¹³² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 183 (Deposition Exhibit 26).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 42 of 107

a letter explaining our legal basis [or] lay in the weeds and be ready to defend."¹³³ Mr. Amerine and Mr. Mawhinney emailed in January 2018 and later in March and April 2018 (after the *James* adversary was filed), with Mr. Mawhinney emailing Mr. Amerine about UST challenges to factoring and settlements with attorneys in other districts such as Delaware, Utah, Idaho, Maryland and the Central District of California and in essence encouraging him to keep fighting.¹³⁴

Mr. Amerine and Mr. Mawhinney continued to consult as the other adversary complaints were filed. In May 2018, Mr. Mawhinney forwarded Mr. Amerine an email from BK Billing's collection department, stating that one of Mr. Amerine's clients had advised she was no longer going to make payments to BK Billing because her chapter 7 trustee at the § 341 meeting had told her not to. Mr. Mawhinney asked Mr. Amerine if someone in his office could obtain the transcript of the meeting, saying "I would love to see that in writing. You could use it in your case." 135

In June 2018, Mr. Amerine asked BK Billing what to charge in one of his cases. Mr. Amerine emailed Mr. Mawhinney on June 6, 2018 about another client, a "Ch 7 with you guys that the debtor ended up not qualifying for the 7 and she intends on converting to a 13." Mr. Amerine said that BK Billing had advanced \$1,440 to him on a \$2,400 contract and the debtor had paid BK Billing a total of \$500, and that he assumed the balance of the postpetition fees would be discharged. He noted that the no look chapter 13 fee was then \$4,100 and asked whether he should charge \$4,100 minus \$500 paid or \$4,100 minus \$950 (the remaining balance due on the advance against \$1,440). Mr. Mawhinney responded: "Can you take full fees on a conversion? I would take the \$4100 because BK Billing's Ch. 7 fee has nothing to do with your new Chapter 13 fee." Mr.

¹³³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 213 (Deposition Exhibit C).

¹³⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF pp. 185-189 (Deposition Exhibits 28, 30 and 31).

¹³⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 200 (Deposition Exhibit 36). ¹³⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 204 (unmarked Deposition)

Exhibit).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 43 of 107

Mawhinney added: "Other option could be continue her payments and credit those remaining payments toward the 13 but I don't think you need to risk trying new things in this one. Not worth it." 137

The case Mr. Amerine and Mr. Mawhinney were discussing – not one of the ten in this OSC – was that of Concepion Sanchez, filed on February 28, 2018, as a shell chapter 7 filing. ¹³⁸ Mr. Amerine's disclosure, filed along with the later filed schedules and statements, reflected he had charged \$2,000 and received no payments. Ms. Sanchez's case deserved more scrutiny, however, since the Schedules I and J showed she netted \$7,658.35 per month, with two nieces living with her. After the UST raised the issue of a presumption of abuse, Mr. Amerine filed Amended Schedules removing the two nieces as dependents. The UST's subsequent motion to dismiss Ms. Sanchez's case for abuse noted that the debtor had \$56,000 of unsecured debts and \$672.45 in monthly disposable income, meaning she clearly did not qualify for a chapter 7.

Ms. Sanchez's case was subsequently converted to a chapter 13. In the conversion schedules, filed on June 14, 2018, or nine days after he had emailed Mr. Mawhinney, Mr. Amerine disclosed he was charging Ms. Sanchez \$4,100 for her chapter 13 case and had received \$1,222 from her, leaving a balance due of \$2,878. His disclosure did not disclose the \$1,440 advance Mr. Amerine had received from BK Billing. The disclosure also appeared to be inaccurate in that Mr. Amerine apparently had not received \$1,222; the SOFA Mr. Amerine filed for Ms. Sanchez stated that she had paid \$1,222 to her former attorney. The SOFA did not disclose the \$500 Ms. Sanchez paid BK Billing. Her chapter 13 case is still pending, and her payments to BK Billing and the advance Mr. Amerine received from BK Billing have to this date not been disclosed, nor has

¹³⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 203 (unmarked Deposition Exhibit).

¹³⁸ In re Concepcion Sanchez, Case No. 18-40486.

¹³⁹ Sanchez, Case No. 18-40486, ECF No. 38, p. 30.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 44 of 107

Mr. Amerine filed a motion as required by the local rule to seek court approval of his fees which are in excess of the court's \$4,100 no look amount for chapter 13 cases.

On August 29, 2018, Mr. Amerine emailed Mr. Mawhinney that he was meeting with the UST in the adjoining District of Kansas, where he also was factoring cases for chapter 7 clients. He requested Mr. Mawhinney's help on how to demonstrate to the UST there that his fees were reasonable. He told Mr. Mawhinney that he was going to tell the UST in Kansas that he collected the filing fee upfront and that his firm provided something called "720 credit and FCRA services as part of their bankruptcy to justify reasonableness. Anything else you can think of??¹⁴⁰

The final email thread included in the exhibits was an email from Mr. Amerine to Mr. Mawhinney in early October 2018, after Mr. Amerine filed the *Hughes* case without certifying he had elected the RRA. Mr. Amerine asked Mr. Mawhinney what to do with the docket entry he received from the court, mentioned previously, that said: "Debtor(s) attorney declines the Rule 2016 no-look fee and will submit motions for compensation based on time records." In the email, Mr. Amerine said, "As you know, there isn't a no look fee on a Ch 7 only a 13 so we need to figure out what to do on this to claim compensation."

Mr. Amerine had the opportunity to introduce evidence of any alleged due diligence. He produced only three of the many deposition transcripts and incomplete email threads from the discovery from the adversaries. The court is allowed to draw a negative inference that the rest of the discovery does not support his argument. The bottom line, though, is that there is not a shred of evidence in what Mr. Amerine produced in support of his due diligence defense. Rather, the evidence overwhelmingly shows his attempts to "lay in the weeds," as he so aptly put it, and to

¹⁴⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 207 (Deposition Exhibit 40).

¹⁴¹ Hughes, Case No. 18-42590, ECF No. 2.

¹⁴² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 205 (Deposition Exhibit 39).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 45 of 107

continue to manufacture grounds to support what he was doing long after the fact, without ever looking at the Code, Rules and local rules, at the same time he was still actively concealing what he was doing. The court can only conclude that Mr. Amerine did not want the court and the UST to know what he was doing.

2. Mr. Amerine's defense that the UST refused to provide guidance and there was no guidance in the Eighth Circuit

That leads the court to the next issue the court finds stunning: Mr. Amerine's defense that because the UST refused to offer guidance and he found no case authorities in the Eighth Circuit, his efforts to try out the "new" process were well-intentioned such that he should not be sanctioned.

First, there was no evidence in this case that the UST refused to offer guidance. Rather, the record shows that Ms. Wattenbarger at the UST's office promptly responded to Mr. Amerine's inquiry about bifurcation of fees and the practice in the Western District of Missouri and that, in turn, Mr. Amerine tried to stall and delay when Mr. Miller began his investigation. The last email thread the court noted above, in October of 2018, reflects that more than a year after he began factoring in July 2017, Mr. Amerine still apparently had not read the local rule governing no look fees in chapter 7 cases.

Second, it is simply not true that there were no relevant authorities in the Eighth Circuit. Although the Eighth Circuit has not addressed whether factoring attorney fees in bankruptcy cases is appropriate, the Eighth Circuit has over many years issued numerous opinions upholding the authority of the bankruptcy court to sanction debtors' lawyers for issues related to nondisclosure and reasonableness of their fees. ¹⁴³ As early as 2000, before Mr. Amerine began practicing law,

¹⁴³ See, e.g., In re Ragar, 3 F.3d 1174, 1178-79 (8th Cir. 1993) (holding that the bankruptcy court's criminal contempt order was within § 105(a)'s clear delegation of authority and that the use of a criminal or civil contempt power may be necessary or appropriate to enforce a violated order); In re Mahendra, 131 F.3d 750 (8th Cir. 1997) (affirming imposition of sanctions under Rule 9011 based on a conflict of interest); In re Clark, 223 F.3d 859, 864 (8th Cir. 2000)

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 46 of 107

the Eighth Circuit in the *Clark* case¹⁴⁴ upheld sanctions and disgorgement against an attorney who had filed incomplete and inaccurate Rule 2016(b) disclosures. The Eighth Circuit specifically rejected the lawyer's argument – like the argument Mr. Amerine makes here – that because "what constitutes local practice is 'nebulous and undefined" he could not be sanctioned.¹⁴⁵

More importantly, Mr. Amerine completely ignores the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, Bankruptcy Rules, and local rules, all of which expressly provide guidance. That leads the court to what § 329 and the applicable national and local rules provide.

A. Section 329

Section 329(a) of the Bankruptcy Code establishes the requirement that debtors' attorneys disclose fees for bankruptcy-related services:

Any attorney representing a debtor in a case under this title, or in connection with such a case, whether or not such attorney applies for compensation under this title, shall file with the court a statement of the compensation paid or agreed to be paid, if such payment or agreement was made after one year before the date of the filing of the petition, for services rendered or to be rendered in contemplation of or in connection with the case by such attorney, and the source of such compensation.

If the attorney's compensation exceeds the "reasonable value" of the bankruptcy-related services, § 329(b) in turn authorizes the court to cancel the agreement or order the return of a payment to the extent the payment is excessive.

⁽holding that § 105 gives bankruptcy courts broad power to implement provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and to prevent abuse of the bankruptcy process, which includes the power to sanction for abuses of process); *In re Kujawa*, 270 F.3d 578 (8th Cir. 2001) (affirming award of sanctions under Rule 9011 and inherent authority); *In re Smith*, 212 Fed.Appx. 577, 578 (8th Cir. 2006) (holding that the bankruptcy court had the authority under § 105 to sanction an attorney, regardless of whether the order was characterized as a sanctions order or a contempt order); *Isaacson v. Manty*, 721 F.3d 533 (8th Cir. 2013) (affirming bankruptcy court's punitive sanctions for criminal contempt); *In re Young*, 789 F.3d 872 (8th Cir. 2015) (affirming sanctions under Rule 9011); *In re Reed*, 888 F.3d 930 (8th Cir. 2018), cert denied, 139 S.Ct. 461 (2018) (holding that bankruptcy courts have constitutional authority to impose contempt sanctions on an attorney).

^{144 223} F.3d 859 (8th Cir. 2000).

¹⁴⁵ In re Clark, 223 F.3d 859, 863 (8th Cir. 2000).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 47 of 107

B. Sections 526-528, the "Debt Relief Agency" Provisions

Added to the Code in 2005, the so-called "Debt Relief Agency" provisions govern attorneys' actions and agreements with certain individual debtor clients. Greatly summarized, a person who provides "bankruptcy assistance" to individuals with primarily consumer debts and nonexempt assets below a certain threshold (otherwise known as "assisted persons" or "prospective" assisted persons or "debt relief agency ("DRA"). Attorneys who are deemed to be DRAs must comply with certain proscriptions and prescriptions in connection with the services they provide their bankruptcy clients. DRAs who violate these provisions – even merely negligently – are subject to potentially draconian sanctions, including disgorgement, damages, attorney fees, civil penalties, and injunctive relief. 151

But of particular significance to factoring of legal fees, § 526(a)(4) prohibits a DRA from "advising an assisted person or prospective assisted person to incur more debt in contemplation of such person filing a case under this title or to pay an attorney . . . a fee or charge for services performed as part of preparing for or representing a debtor in a case under this title." Specifically with respect to fee agreements, a DRA is required to "execute a written contract with such assisted person that explains clearly and conspicuously (A) the services such agency will provide to such

¹⁴⁶ Section 101(4A) broadly defines "bankruptcy assistance" to mean any goods or services sold or other provided to an assisted person with the express or implied purpose of providing information, advice, counsel, document preparation, or filing, or attendance at a creditor's meeting or appearing in a case or proceeding on behalf of another or providing legal representation with respect to a case or proceeding under this title."

¹⁴⁷ Section 101(3). The current threshold is \$204,425 of nonexempt assets.

¹⁴⁸ The term "prospective" as it is used in connection with the defined term "assisted persons" in $\S\S 526 - 528$ is itself not defined in the Code.

¹⁴⁹ A "DRA" is defined, as relevant here, in § 101(12A) as "any person who provides any bankruptcy assistance to an assisted person in return for the payment of money or other valuable consideration."

¹⁵⁰ E.g., §§ 526(a) (prohibiting the DRA from failing to perform certain services or making certain statements), 527 (requiring the DRA to make certain disclosures), and 528 (governing fee contracts and advertisements).

¹⁵¹ Section 526(c). See, e.g., In re Hanawahine, 577 B.R. 573 (Bankr. D. Haw. 2017) (attorney who agreed to perform services for chapter 7 debtors but failed to do so ordered to disgorge and pay treble damages as a civil penalty).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 48 of 107

assisted person; and (B) the fees or charges for such services, and the terms of payment [and] to provide the assisted person with a copy of the fully executed and completed agreement."¹⁵² The DRA must also execute this written agreement within five business days of first providing any "bankruptcy assistance" to the assisted person. ¹⁵³

C. Section 504

Also of relevance to any discussion of compensation is § 504, which provides that a person receiving compensation or reimbursements under §§ 503(b)(2) or 503(b)(4) of title 11 may not share or agree to share compensation or reimbursement with another person, except for members or associates of the person's firm.

D. Rules 2016 and 2017

Section 329(a) is implemented by Rule 2016(b). Rule 2016(b) emphasizes that debtors' attorneys must completely disclose the details of their fee agreements and timely supplement their disclosures:

Every attorney for a debtor, whether or not the attorney applies for compensation, shall file and transmit to the United States trustee within 14 days after the order for relief... the statement required by § 329 of the Code including whether the attorney has shared or agreed to share the compensation with another entity. The statement shall include the particulars of any such sharing or agreement to share by the attorney ... A supplemental statement shall be filed and transmitted to the United States trustee within 14 days after any payment or agreement not previously disclosed.

(emphasis added).

Section 329(b) is implemented by Rule 2017. Rule 2017 gives the court broad authority to examine payments made either before or after the bankruptcy case. Rule 2017(a) provides that "[o]n motion by any party in interest or on the court's own initiative, the court after notice and a

_

¹⁵² Sections 528(a)(1), (a)(2).

¹⁵³ Section 528(a)(1).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 49 of 107

hearing may determine whether any payment of money or any transfer of property by the debtor, made directly or indirectly and in contemplation of the filing of a petition under the Code . . . to an attorney for services is excessive."

Rule 2017(b) applies to payments or transfers made after the order for relief and is even broader. Rule 2017(b) provides "[o]n motion by the debtor, the United States trustee, or on the court's own initiative, the court after notice and a hearing may determine whether any payment of money or any transfer of property by the debtor, *or any agreement therefor*, by the debtor to an attorney after entry of an order for relief in a case under the Code is excessive, whether the payment or transfer is made directly or indirectly, *if the payment, transfer, or agreement therefor is for services in any way related to the case.*" (emphasis added).

E. The Official Form B2030

To comply with the mandates of § 329 and Rule 2016(b), attorneys must file a "Disclosure of Compensation of Attorney for Debtor(s)," otherwise known as Official Form B2030. Form B2030 states in Part 1:

Pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 329(a) and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(b), I certify that I am the attorney for the above named debtor(s) and that compensation paid to me within one year before the filing of the petition, or agreed to be paid to me, for services rendered or to be rendered on behalf of the debtor(s) in contemplation of or in connection with the bankruptcy case is as follows:

For legal services, I have agreed to accept	\$
Prior to the filing of this statement I have received	\$
Balance Due	\$

In Parts 2 and 3 of Form B2030, the attorney must disclose the source of the compensation paid or to be paid, respectively, and whether the source is the debtor or "Other (specify)." Part 5 requires attorneys to state whether they have shared the disclosed compensation with persons other than members and associates of their law firm and, if so, to attach a copy of any fee-sharing agreement.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 50 of 107

Part 6 states that, "[i]n return for the above-disclosed fee, I have agreed to render legal service for all aspects of the bankruptcy case, including:

- a. Analysis of the debtor's financial situation, and rendering advice to the debtor in determining whether to file a petition in bankruptcy;
- b. Preparation and filing of any petition, schedules, statement of affairs and plan which may be required;
- c. Representation of the debtor at the meeting of creditors and confirmation hearing, and any adjourned hearings thereof;
- d. [Other provisions as needed]."

Part 7 in turn authorizes the attorney to disclose which services have been excluded from representation "[b]y agreement with the debtor(s)."

Finally, Form B2030 requires the attorney to sign and date the form with this certification: "I certify that the foregoing is a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to me for representation of the debtor(s) in this bankruptcy proceeding."

F. Applicable Local Rule

The local rule in effect at the time, L.R. 2016-1, ¹⁵⁴ in turn implemented § 329 (and § 330¹⁵⁵) and Rules 2016 and 2017. Rule 2016-1.A provided:

11 U.S.C. §§ 329 and 330 and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016 and 2017 require or authorize the court to review and approve the compensation and expenses of attorneys in bankruptcy proceedings. Therefore, certain disclosures and applications are required. Pursuant to § 329 and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(b), the attorney for the debtor shall file with the petition a disclosure of the amount and source of all retainers received by the attorney. The disclosure shall be served on the United States Trustee and any case trustee. *Unless excused pursuant to the provisions of subpart D of this Rule, all professionals shall:* (1) deposit all retainers (with the exception of earned on receipt retainers), whether received from the debtor or any other source, in the attorney's trust account pending an order of the court; and (2) with respect to all retainers and other payments made or fees sought, file an application seeking approval of such retainers, payments, and fees pursuant to §

¹⁵⁴ Effective December 1, 2019, L.R. 2016-1 was redrafted and now contains separate rules for chapter 7, chapter 13, and chapters 11 and 12, although the provisions related to the RRA, the no look fee, the requirement to update, and the requirement to file a motion for nonstandard fees are substantially similar if not identical to the previous version of the rule. Both the current version and the then-applicable version can be found on this court's website: www.mow.uscourts.gov/bankruptcy/rules.

¹⁵⁵ Section 330 governs compensation of professionals retained by the estate under § 327 and debtor's attorneys fees in chapters other than chapter 7.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 51 of 107

330 and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(a) (in the case of Chapter 11, 12, and 13 proceedings), or file an application to facilitate the court's review of the reasonableness of such retainers, payments and fees pursuant to § 329 and Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2017 (in the case of Chapter 7 proceedings.) *Until the case is closed by final decree, debtor's attorney is under a duty to disclose all subsequent payments by filing a supplement statement as required by Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(b).*

(emphasis added).

Part D of L.R. 2016-1 provided: "If debtor's attorney's total fee in a below median family income case is \$3,000 or less, or if the total fee in an above median family income case is \$3,500 or less, and if the attorney and the debtor(s) have signed the applicable Rights and Responsibilities Agreement (See Local Forms MOW 2016-1.3 or 2016-1.4) the disclosure of fees in initial filings is sufficient and it is unnecessary to file an application under subpart C of this rule."

G. The RRA

The RRA between chapter 7 debtors and their attorneys, substantially similar to the current RRA form, recites that it is important for people filing a chapter 7 bankruptcy case to understand their rights and responsibilities as well as their attorneys' responsibilities. The RRA states clearly that, "[u]nless otherwise ordered by the Court, any attorney retained to represent you in a Chapter 7 case is responsible for representing you *on all matters arising in the case* unless otherwise agreed as to adversary proceedings and conversions to another Chapter of the Bankruptcy Code." (emphasis added). The RRA expressly provides that the attorney may not withdraw unless the client and attorney both agree to the withdrawal and another attorney has entered the case; the case is converted; or "the Court, after notice and a hearing, approves an attorney's motion for withdrawal or substitution of attorneys." In the very first paragraph, the RRA states that "[t]he signatures below indicate that the responsibilities outlined in the agreement have been accepted by the Clients and their attorneys."

¹⁵⁶ Form MOW 2016-1.3 (12/2016), available on the court's website.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 52 of 107

In Part III of the RRA, governing the attorney's responsibilities before the case is filed, the attorney agrees personally to meet with the client, counsel the client about bankruptcy options, review the completed petition, schedules and statements, explain the attorney's fees being charged, how and when those attorney's fees are determined and paid, whether additional fees may be charged, and to provide a fully signed copy of the agreement to the client.

Part IV states in bold and capitalized letters: "AFTER THE CASE IS FILED, YOUR ATTORNEY AGREES TO PROVIDE ALL SERVICES NECESSARY FOR REPRESENTATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO:" and sets out 19 separately numbered paragraphs describing those services.

Finally, Part V of the RRA, titled "Allowance and Payment of Fees" states: "You and your attorney agree that the fee for all legal services to be provided in this bankruptcy case will be \$_____" and gives the parties the option of including or excluding representation in adversary proceedings and conversions. Part V reiterates that an attorney will not be allowed to withdraw until another attorney enters the case, unless good cause is shown for the withdrawal. Both the client and attorney sign the agreement, and the attorney's signature "certifies that, *before the case was filed*, he or she personally met with you and counseled and explained to you all the matters as required by this agreement (emphasis added)."

H. Case Authority Interpreting § 329 and the Rules

Congress and the bankruptcy courts have long overseen debtors' transactions with their attorneys. Since 1898, courts have had broad authority to examine the debtor's prepetition attorney's fees. Section 329 is in fact derived from sections in the Bankruptcy Act of 1898. The

¹⁵⁷ Milavetz, Gallop & Milavetz, P.A. v. United States, 559 U.S. 229, 237 (2010).

¹⁵⁸ Conrad, Rubin & Lesser v. Pender, 289 U.S. 472, 477–479 (1933) (reviewing § 60(d) under the Bankruptcy Act of 1898)).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 53 of 107

disclosure requirements of § 329 enable bankruptcy judges to perform their core and traditional role of overseeing lawyers who represent debtors. Section 329 reflects Congress concern of "the temptation of a failing debtor to deal too liberally with his property in employing counsel to protect him in view of financial reverses and probable failure."

But contrary to Mr. Amerine's argument that § 329 is "aimed solely" at preventing attorney overreaching, courts are also justified in overseeing debtors' attorneys' fees because of other concerns. First, "creditors can be denied their proper share of the bankruptcy estate if debtors (particularly those who believe they will net nothing from the nonexempt assets of the estate) direct money to their attorneys in preference to other creditors." More importantly, accurate disclosure of fees is "the underpinning on which the integrity of the entire bankruptcy system rests.

This provision (329/Rule 2016) is derived in large part from the Bankruptcy Act and reflects Congress' concern that payments to attorneys in the bankruptcy context might be the result of evasion of creditor protections and provide the opportunity for overreaching by attorneys. Thus, Congress provided not only for extensive Court, trustee, and creditor scrutiny of the compensation to be paid to attorneys and professionals in general, but also for broad discretion in imposing sanctions for violations of these strictures. ¹⁶³

¹⁵⁹ In re Stewart, 970 F.3d 1255, 1258 (10th Cir. 2020) (citing Richard Levin & Henry J. Sommer, Collier on Bankruptcy ¶ 329.LH, at 329-34 (16th ed. 2020).

 ¹⁶⁰ In re Wood & Henderson, 210 U.S. 246, 253 (1908) (discussing former rule 60d of the Bankruptcy Act of 1898).
 161 In re Stewart, 970 F.3d 1255, 1259 (10th Cir. 2020) (citing Bethea, 352 F. 3d at 1127).

¹⁶² In re New England Caterers, Inc., 115 B.R. 724, 728 (Bankr. D. Mass. 1989) (citing In the Matter of Futuronics Corporation, 655 F.2d 463 (2d Cir. 1981)). See also In re Mayeaux, 269 B.R. 614, 627 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 2001) ("Compliance with § 329 and Rule 2016 is crucial to the administration and disposition of cases before the bankruptcy courts.); In re Laberge, 380 B.R. 277, 284 (Bankr. D. Mass. 2008) (disclosure of attorney's fee arrangements no less important than debtors' full disclosure of their financial affairs); In re Andreas, 373 B.R. 864, 869 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2007) ("Timely disclosure under § 329 and Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b) is central to the integrity of the bankruptcy process.") (citing In re TJN, Inc., 194 B.R. 400, 403 (Bankr. D. S.C. 1996)).

¹⁶³ In re Redding, 263 B.R. 874, 878–79 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2001), amended on reh'g in part, 265 B.R. 601 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2001) (citing H. Rep. 95–595, 95th Cong., 1st Sess. 329 (1977), U.S.Code Cong. & Admin.News 1978, p. 5963; Sen. Rep. No. 95–989, 95th *879 Cong., 2d Sess. 39–40 (1978), U.S.Code Cong. & Admin.News 1978, p. 5787.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 54 of 107

To that end, the requirement to disclose attorney's fees is not just permissive but mandatory. ¹⁶⁴ The attorney's duty of disclosure is that of a fiduciary. ¹⁶⁵ Moreover, it is expected that disclosures of attorney compensation are direct and comprehensive: disclosures that leave the court to "ferret out pertinent information from other sources are not sufficient." ¹⁶⁶ Debtor's counsel must lay bare all their dealings regarding compensation. ¹⁶⁷ The duty is placed entirely on the debtor's attorney to provide an "absolute and complete disclosure of all payments received, and that attorney assumes all of the risks arising from any miscalculation or omission." ¹⁶⁸ Therefore, "it is imperative that every doubt in the mind of a debtor's attorney regarding the scope of § 329(a) must be construed in favor of disclosure and such an attorney must thereafter be diligent in supplementing any previous disclosure regarding compensation payments so that the statutory right of creditors and the statutory duty of the Court to conduct a fee examination might be effectively protected." ¹⁶⁹

The disclosure rules are applied literally, even if the results are sometimes harsh.¹⁷⁰ Negligent or inadvertent omissions do not vitiate the failure to disclose.¹⁷¹ The disclosures must also be accurate: inaccurate disclosures, whether purposeful or merely a scrivener's error are considered a failure to disclose.¹⁷² Attorneys who have failed to carefully proofread inadequate disclosure statements before filing them have been found negligent.¹⁷³ Because disclosure under

¹⁶⁴ E.g., In re Bennett, 133 B.R. 374, 378 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 1991).

¹⁶⁵ In re Stewart, 970 F.3d 1255, 1263 (10th Cir. 2020) (citing Mapother & Mapother, P.S.C. v. Cooper (In re Downs), 103 F. 3d 472, 480 (6th Cir. 1996)).

¹⁶⁶ In re Campbell, 259 B.R. 615, 626–27 (Bankr. N.D. Ohio 2001).

¹⁶⁷ In re Park-Helena Corp., 63 F.3d 877, 881 (9th Cir. 1995), cert. denied, 516 U.S. 1049 (1996) (internal quotations, citations omitted).

¹⁶⁸ In re Mayeaux, 269 B.R. 614, 627 (Bankr. E.D. Tex. 2001).

¹⁶⁹ Id

¹⁷⁰ In re Stewart, 970 F.3d 1255, 1264 (10th Cir. 2020) (collecting cases).

¹⁷¹ In re Park-Helena Corp. 63 F.3d 877, 881 (9th Cir. 1995).

¹⁷² In re Kowalski, 402 B.R. 843, 848 (Bankr. N.D. Ill. 2009).

¹⁷³ *Id*.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 55 of 107

§ 329(a) is central to the integrity of the bankruptcy process, failure to disclose is sanctionable; many courts punish defective disclosure by denying all compensation. ¹⁷⁴ As one court has stated, "[a]bsent complete disclosure, the court is unable to make an informed judgment regarding the nature and amount of compensation paid or promised by the debtor for legal services in contemplation of bankruptcy." ¹⁷⁵

A recent Tenth Circuit case underscores the damage incomplete or nondisclosure does to the integrity of the bankruptcy system. In *Stewart*, the Tenth Circuit rejected the bankruptcy court's reasoning that sanctions for nondisclosure should be analyzed using a Rule 9011 – least sanction necessary to deter future conduct – analysis. ¹⁷⁶ The *Stewart* court observed that Rule 11 violations nearly all see the light of day whereas disclosure violations are unlikely to be uncovered. ¹⁷⁷ Instead, analyzing the issue in accordance with breach of fiduciary duty standards, the court held that the presumptive sanction for an attorney's violation of fee disclosure obligations should by default be full disgorgement, in the absence of sound reasons for anything less and that any potential mitigating circumstances must be compelling ones. ¹⁷⁸

Noting that sanctions for nondisclosure must "sting hard," the *Stewart* court stated that the view underlying the imposition of total disgorgement for failure to disclose had been well-expressed by Bankruptcy Judge Terrence Michael:

Ours is a system built upon the principle of full and candid disclosure. Debtors must truthfully and accurately list all of their assets and all of their liabilities. Counsel must honestly and completely disclose the full nature of their relationship with their clients. Creditors must honestly and correctly calculate and state their claims. It is these disclosures which allow the public to have confidence in the system, and hopefully to believe that bankruptcy laws exist to protect the "honest but

¹⁷⁵ In re Wright, 591 B.R. 68, 87 (Bankr. N.D. Okla. 2018).

¹⁷⁴ *Id*.

¹⁷⁶ In re Stewart, 970 F.3d 1255, 1266 (10th Cir. 2020).

¹⁷⁷ Id.

¹⁷⁸ *Id.* at 1267. The court cited two examples of mitigating circumstances: where disgorgement of the prepetition fees would be administratively unworkable, or where the breach was a technical one.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 56 of 107

unfortunate" debtor, that those creditors who receive funds receive only their just and proper share, and that those who represent debtors perform a service beyond satisfaction of their selfish avarice. Without those beliefs, public confidence in the bankruptcy process, and perhaps far more, is placed at risk.

The fragility of the system is found in the fact that many of the required disclosures are difficult if not impossible to police, at least in a cost-effective manner. ¹⁷⁹

In the end, the Tenth Circuit in *Stewart* reversed and remanded, finding that the bankruptcy court had significantly under-sanctioned the attorney for his nondisclosures.

I. Summary

As the foregoing explanation amply demonstrates, any attorney looking for "guidance" about bifurcation and factoring of fees with individual debtors should have been able to find it in the Code, Rules, local rules, and cases authorities. The payment of a factoring fee implicates a possible fee sharing violation under § 504. DRAs are required to provide a clear and conspicuous explanation of the fees and charges in the fee agreement under § 528(a)(1)(B). And the nature of the two-contract factoring calls into question whether the attorney is advising the debtor to incur debt in contemplation of filing bankruptcy and charging a prohibited fee under § 526(a)(4).

But even assuming a debtors' attorney might not realize the implications of fee sharing and the DRA provisions with respect to factoring and bifurcation, § 329(a), Rule 2016, and Form B2030 mandate full disclosure of all agreements relating to fees and all payments, period. Even assuming a debtors' attorney was confused by L.R. 2016-1, the RRA requires the attorney to represent the debtor pre- and postposition unless excused by court order, period. And Rule 2016 and the local rule require supplemental disclosures when the attorney receives payments, period. The fact that "factoring" is not specifically addressed in the Code, Rules, local rules and case

56

65-66 (quoting *In re Lewis*, 309 B

¹⁷⁹ Id. at 1265-66 (quoting In re Lewis, 309 B.R. 597, 602-03 (Bankr. N.D. Okla. 2004)).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 57 of 107

authorities (and some would say is not contemplated, with good reason) should have been enough of a clue that factoring fees for an additional cost and without disclosure might not be appropriate.

The court thus rejects Mr. Amerine's defense that he was unable to find guidance before embarking on factoring fees with BK Billing. If it is true that Mr. Amerine reviewed these authorities and found them to offer no guidance (which is not supported by the increasingly frantic nature of the email threads), then why not seek the court's guidance promptly after he filed the first factored fee case, instead of silently filing dozens of cases and waiting until many months later and only after the UST had already sued him?

3. The defense that Mr. Amerine did not violate the Code, Rules and Local Rules

As the multiple authorities set forth above clearly establish, what the Code, Rules and local rules provided (and still provide) in the Western District of Missouri with respect to fee agreements between individual debtors and their attorneys is that:

- 1. All agreements made after one year before the filing of the case for services rendered or to be rendered related to representation of a debtor in a case under title 11 or in connection with a case must be disclosed pursuant to § 329(a), Rule 2016(b), Official Form B2030, and L.R. 2016-1.A;
- 2. All payments paid or agreed to be paid related to representation of a debtor in a case under title 11 or in connection with a case must be disclosed pursuant to § 329(a), Rule 2016, Official Form B2030, and L.R. 2016-1.A;
- 3. The source of the payments made or to be made must be disclosed pursuant to Official Form B2030 and the payments shared only as permitted by the Code, rules and applicable ethics rules;
- 4. The attorney's signature on the disclosure constitutes a certification that the disclosure is a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to the attorney pursuant to Official Form B2030;
- 5. All agreements and all payments must be reasonable pursuant to § 329(b);
- 6. Any change to agreements and any additional payments received by the attorney must be disclosed with the timely filing of a supplemental

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 58 of 107

disclosure until the case is closed pursuant to Official Form B2030, Rule 2016(b), and L.R. 2016-1.D;

- Attorneys must execute the RRA unless excused by court order pursuant to L.R. 2016-1.A:
- 8. If the attorney executes the RRA and charges a total fee of less than the applicable no look amount, the fee will be deemed presumptively reasonable, but the attorney must represent the debtor for the disclosed fee for both the pre- and postpetition services set forth in the RRA pursuant to L.R. 2016-1.A and the RRA;
- 9. If the attorney does not execute the RRA agreeing to represent the debtor for pre- and postpetition services or charges a total fee in excess of the no look, or otherwise agrees to a nonstandard fee agreement, the attorney must disclose whatever the agreement is, disclose whatever the payments have been or will be, file a motion to approve the agreement and payments, and hold any payments in trust, pending court approval pursuant to L.R. 2016-1.C; and
- 10. A failure to comply with any of these requirements is subject to sanctions, disgorgement, or discipline pursuant to § 329(b), Rule 2017, and the court's inherent and equitable powers.

Based on a review of these principles, it is abundantly apparent to this court that Mr. Amerine has violated § 329, Rule 2016, and L.R. 2016-1.

In each of these ten cases, Mr. Amerine has failed to completely and accurately disclose his two fee agreements; the factoring of the second fee agreement; what payments he received; and the source of the payments. In addition, in none of these cases has Mr. Amerine met his burden of proving that his fees were reasonable.

The court starts with the fact that, in each of these ten cases, Mr. Amerine certified to the court that he had executed the RRA agreeing to represent the debtors for one legal fee for pre- and postpetition services. But because Mr. Amerine had already entered into an agreement with each debtor saying he would not represent them for postpetition services unless they signed a new

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 59 of 107

contract after the filing, his certification to the court in these ten cases was false and in violation of L.R. 2016-1.A.

An examination of the Rule 2016(b) Disclosures filed in these cases further illustrates the issues. Mr. Amerine filed disclosures of his fees using the official form B2030. As noted above, the official form B2030 requires the attorney to disclose how much he has agreed to accept for bankruptcy services, how much he has received before he files the disclosure, and the balance due.

In each of these ten cases, Mr. Amerine completed the blanks with a number he represented he had agreed to accept, ranging from \$1,425 to \$2,500. In each case he certified that prior to the statement he had received \$0 in payments and that the full balance was due. But when the court examines the exhibit of BK Billing payments submitted as part of the motion to approve the settlement, it is apparent that Mr. Amerine's representations in every case were false.

The *Kolle* case is, again, illustrative. In the *Kolle* case, Mr. Amerine's sworn declaration states that he agreed to charge Ms. Kolle \$2,500 for attorney fees plus expenses of \$400 for filing a chapter 7 bankruptcy. ¹⁸⁰ Ms. Kolle paid Castle Law \$200 before filing. ¹⁸¹ Mr. Amerine also testified he applied the \$200 to expenses and deposited the funds in his operating account. ¹⁸² The bankruptcy case was filed on June 26, 2017. Two days later, on June 28, 2017 (the "advance date" on BK Billing's records) BK Billing accepted an invoice of \$2,700 factored by Castle Law, for a \$25% factoring fee of \$675. ¹⁸³ We don't know how much Castle Law received of the \$2,025 net (\$2,700 - \$675) since Mr. Amerine has never filed a Rule 2016(b) disclosure disclosing what he was paid. But, assuming that BK Billing put 15% of the gross in the holdback and paid 60% to

¹⁸⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 14.

¹⁸¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 14.

¹⁸² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 87-88.

¹⁸³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 60 of 107

Castle Law, then Castle Law received approximately \$1,620 on June 28, 2017, which Mr. Amerine testified was deposited in Castle Law's operating account. 184

Mr. Amerine filed his first Rule 2016(b) disclosure on July 10, 2017, twelve days after the factoring. He disclosed: "For legal services, I have agreed to accept \$1,690." That was not true since he had agreed to charge Ms. Kolle \$2,500. He disclosed: "Prior to the filing of this statement I have received \$0." That was not true since he had received approximately \$1,620 and treated the fee as fully earned by depositing it in the firm operating account, according to his deposition testimony.

Mr. Amerine disclosed that \$335 of the filing fee had been paid. That was true. Ms. Kolle had not paid Castle Law enough to pay the full filing fee; Castle Law advanced the full filing fee when Mr. Amerine filed Ms. Kolle's case. But the court had no way of knowing that. The \$200 Ms. Kolle paid Castle Law prepetition was not disclosed on the SOFA in response to Question No. 16. 186 Ms. Kolle was in effect, paying a 25% fee on the factored \$200 in addition to the 25% fee on the \$2,500 of attorney fees. But, again, the court had no way of knowing. The Schedule J of expenses did not reflect Ms. Kolle was making payments for postpetition legal services. In fact, her budget showed she had only \$7.23 per month left over before accounting for what she had agreed to pay to BK Billing. 187

Ms. Kolle paid a total of \$2,900 for her simple, no asset chapter 7 case: \$2,700 to BK Billing and \$200 to Castle Law. She paid an extra \$50 for the filing fee that she would not have had to pay if she had paid the filing fee in installments. The court still to this day does not know

¹⁸⁴ The court says "approximately" because, according to the BK Billing AR Agreement, BK Billing was entitled to deduct the \$199 "onboarding fee" and a \$25 processing fee from the amounts it advanced on the first factored contract. ¹⁸⁵ *Kolle,* Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 8, p. 1.

¹⁸⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 8, Statement of Financial Affairs, p. 31.

¹⁸⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 8, Schedule J, p. 26.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 61 of 107

how much Castle Law received because even the amended Rule 2016(b) disclosure filed on August 30, 2017, two months after the filing, still shows that Castle Law had received "\$0." Mr. Amerine offered no explanation for why a legal fee of \$2,500 for a simple no asset chapter 7 case was reasonable, except to say that cases filed as "shells" were more work for his office.

Mr. Amerine's justification for not disclosing the advance he received from BK Billing is that he understood he only had to disclose any payments received before he filed the bankruptcy case. The Rule 2016(b) disclosure, though, plainly requires a disclosure of the amounts received "prior to the filing of the statement," regardless of when the case was filed. He failed to offer any authority or basis for believing the official form should be read contrary to its plain language, other than to say the form was "confusing." And he wholly failed to offer an explanation as to why, if he truly believed he only had to disclose prepetition payments on the initial disclosure, he did not comply with Rule 2016(b) and the local rule, both of which expressly impose a duty to file supplemental statements upon receipt of additional payments.

The other cases are similarly troubling.

The Gould Case

In the *Gould* case, Mr. Amerine's sworn declaration states that he charged Ms. Gould \$2,000 in attorney fees plus expenses.¹⁸⁸ She paid \$100 for expenses that were not disclosed in her SOFA.¹⁸⁹ Of the filing fee, \$300 was factored for a total factored amount of \$2,300.¹⁹⁰ The first disclosure, filed after the account receivable was sold, certified an agreed fee of \$1,425 with \$0 received; the second disclosed \$2,000 with \$0 received.¹⁹¹ Mr. Amerine did not file a supplemental disclosure to show what Castle Law received, even though the factoring occurred before the filing

¹⁸⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 14.

¹⁸⁹ Gould, Case No. 17-42125, ECF No. 9, pp. 35-36.

¹⁹⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 13.

¹⁹¹ Gould, Case No. 17-42125, ECF No. 9, p. 1; ECF No. 13.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 62 of 107

of both Rule 2016(b) disclosures. Ms. Gould had seventy cents of monthly disposable income on her Schedule J without including any amounts to be paid to BK Billing. 192 Ms. Gould paid a total of \$2,300 to BK Billing plus \$100 to Castle Law. 193 Other than one fraudulent conveyance, which the trustee compromised, her case was a simple no asset case. The court does not know whether the situation with the fraudulent conveyance could have been avoided if Mr. Amerine had done a thorough prepetition analysis of the *Gould* case instead of doing a skeletal filing. 194 The court also still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Mackey Case

Mr. Amerine charged Ms. Mackey \$2,000 for her attorney fees. ¹⁹⁵ She paid \$100 for expenses to Castle Law, which was not disclosed in her SOFA. ¹⁹⁶ The first disclosure certified an agreed fee of \$2,000 with \$0 received, although the disclosure was filed before the factoring occurred. ¹⁹⁷ Castle Law sold the \$2,300 accounts receivable to BK Billing for a 25% factoring fee. Ms. Mackey had \$0 per month left over in her budget and the postpetition payments to BK Billing were not disclosed on her Schedule J. ¹⁹⁸ Ms. Mackey has paid \$1,260 to BK Billing and is past due to BK Billing \$1,040. ¹⁹⁹ Mr. Amerine did not file a supplemental disclosure. Ms. Mackey's case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid

¹⁹² Gould, Case No. 17-42125, ECF No. 9, Schedule J, p. 30.

¹⁹³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

¹⁹⁴ The debtor disclosed in the SOFA filed after the filing that she had sold real estate worth \$50,000 for \$1,300 on August 20, 2016, less than one year before the filing on August 8, 2017. The SOFA listed one possible collection lawsuit which she said had been paid in full. The trustee accepted \$5,100 to settle the fraudulent conveyance. The opening of an estate, however, prevented the case from being closed. The court has previously explained the potential negative impact of a trustee opening an estate may have upon consumer debtors. *See In re Pigg*, 2015 WL 7424886, at *21-22 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015).

¹⁹⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 14.

¹⁹⁶ Mackey, Case No. 17-42465, ECF No. 10, p. 34.

¹⁹⁷ *Mackey*, Case No. 17-42465, ECF No. 10, p. 1.

¹⁹⁸ Mackey, Case No. 17-42465, ECF No. 10, Schedule J, p. 28.

¹⁹⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 63 of 107

for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 for Ms. Mackey's case was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Long Case

Mr. Amerine charged Ms. Long \$2,100 for legal fees. ²⁰⁰ Ms. Long paid no funds for expenses and Castle Law paid for her prepetition counseling, credit report and the filing fee for expenses totaling \$400. ²⁰¹ These payments were not disclosed on the SOFA. ²⁰² BK Billing purchased a \$2,500 accounts receivable before Mr. Amerine filed the Rule 2016(b) disclosure indicating an agreed-upon legal fee of \$2,100 with \$0 received. ²⁰³ Ms. Long had no monthly disposable income without even considering what she agreed to pay to BK Billing in postpetition payments. ²⁰⁴ Ms. Long was a single mother with two children with monthly income of \$2,504.85. ²⁰⁵ That income put her below 150% of poverty level at the time she filed, meaning that she qualified for a waiver of the \$335 filing fee and free credit counseling and financial management courses. She paid \$2,403 to BK Billing and owes a balance of \$97. ²⁰⁶ Her case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,100 was reasonable, or that charging and factoring her expenses was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Franklin Case

Ms. Franklin paid no expenses to Castle Law and Castle Law charged her \$2,000 for the bankruptcy case plus expenses and paid for her filing fee, credit reports and counseling courses.²⁰⁷

²⁰⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 15.

²⁰¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 15.

²⁰² Long, Case No. 17-43023, ECF No. 14, p. 37.

²⁰³ Long, Case No. 17-43023, ECF No. 14, p. 1.

²⁰⁴ Long, Case No. 17-43023, ECF No. 14, Schedule J, p. 32.

²⁰⁵ Long, Case No. 17-43023, ECF No. 14, Schedules I and J, pp. 29-32.

²⁰⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²⁰⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 15.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 64 of 107

These payments were not disclosed on the SOFA. ²⁰⁸ Castle Law sold a \$2,400 accounts receivable to BK Billing after Mr. Amerine filed a Rule 2016(b) disclosure that said he had agreed to accept \$2,000 and had received \$0. ²⁰⁹ Mr. Amerine did not file a supplemental statement when Castle Law sold the account receivable and Castle Law received 60% of the \$2,400. Ms. Franklin's Schedule J showed \$6.77 in left over income and no postpetition payments to be paid to BK Billing. ²¹⁰ Like Ms. Long, however, Ms. Franklin was a single mother with two children; her income of \$2,592.77 placed her just above 150% of poverty level for a household of three. ²¹¹ Ms. Franklin paid \$1,900 to BK Billing and owes \$500. ²¹² Her case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable or that factoring \$400 of expenses was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Harvey Case

Ms. Harvey paid no expenses to Castle Law, which charged her a legal fee of \$2,000 and advanced \$400 of her expenses. ²¹³ Mr. Amerine's Rule 2016(b) disclosure stated he had charged her \$2,000 and received \$0; the accounts receivable of \$2,400 was factored after the disclosure was filed but Mr. Amerine did not file a supplement. ²¹⁴ The Schedule J included \$200 per month for "post filing legal fees," leaving her with a monthly disposable income of \$5.18. ²¹⁵ Ms. Harvey as a household of three with monthly income of \$2,515.18 also would have qualified for a filing fee waiver and free credit counseling courses. ²¹⁶ Ms. Harvey paid \$1,209 to BK Billing and owes

²⁰⁸ Franklin, Case No. 17-43313, ECF No. 9, p. 38.

²⁰⁹ Franklin, Case No. 17-43313, ECF No. 9, p. 1.

²¹⁰ Franklin, Case No. 17-43313, ECF No. 9, Schedule J, p. 33.

²¹¹ Franklin, Case No. 17-43313, ECF No. 9, Schedules I and J, pp. 30-33.

²¹² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²¹³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 16.

²¹⁴ Harvey, Case No. 18-40087, ECF No. 10, p. 1.

²¹⁵ Harvey, Case No. 18-40087, ECF No. 10, Schedule J, p. 29

²¹⁶ Harvey, Case No. 18-40087, ECF No. 10, Schedules I and J, pp. 26-29.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 65 of 107

a balance of \$1,191.²¹⁷ Her case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable or that factoring \$400 of expenses was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Anderson Case

Ms. Anderson paid no expenses to Castle Law, which charged her a legal fee of \$2,000 and advanced her \$400 of expenses. These payments were not disclosed in the SOFA. Mr. Amerine's Rule 2016(b) disclosure stated he had charged her \$2,000 and received \$0; the accounts receivable of \$2,400 was factored before the disclosure was filed and Mr. Amerine did not file a supplement. The Schedule J included \$200 per month for "post petition legal payment," leaving her with a monthly disposable income of \$2.37. Although Ms. Anderson did not qualify for a fee waiver based on her household size, her \$200 per month payments to BK Billing constituted 8% of her monthly expenses, based on her monthly net income of \$2,467. Ms. Anderson paid \$95 to BK Billing and is past due \$2,305. Her case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Cook Case

Mr. Cook paid \$335 of expenses to Castle Law before filing, which charged him a legal fee of \$2,007.²²³ Castle Law advanced the balance of the expenses, totaling \$63. These payments were not disclosed in the SOFA.²²⁴ Mr. Amerine's Rule 2016(b) disclosure stated he had charged

²¹⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²¹⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 16.

²¹⁹ Anderson, Case No. 18-40723, ECF No. 10, p. 38.

²²⁰ Anderson, Case No. 18-40723, ECF No. 10, p. 1.

²²¹ Anderson, Case No. 18-40723, ECF No. 10, Schedule J, p. 33.

²²² Anderson, Case No. 18-40723, ECF No. 10, Schedules I and J, pp. 30-33.

²²³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 17.

²²⁴ Cook, Case No. 18-41222, ECF No. 10, p. 30.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 66 of 107

Mr. Cook \$2,007 and received \$0; the accounts receivable of \$2,070 was factored after the disclosure was filed and Mr. Amerine did not file a supplement.²²⁵ The Schedule J included \$200 per month for "post petition legal payment," leaving him with a monthly disposable income of \$2.44. ²²⁶ Although Mr. Cook did not qualify for a fee waiver based on his household size, his net income was only \$1,992 per month making the \$200 per month payments more than 10% of his budget. ²²⁷ Mr. Cook paid BK Billing \$1,380 in addition to the \$335 paid to Castle Law and owes a balance of \$690. ²²⁸ Mr. Cook's case was a simple no asset case with no real estate or secured debt and only \$20,000 of unsecured debt. The court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,007 was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Robinson Case

Ms. Robinson paid no expenses to Castle Law but Mr. Amerine, according to his Declaration, decided to waive most of her expenses and only charged her \$70 for the filing fee. ²²⁹ The case was filed on November 14, 2017. ²³⁰ Mr. Amerine's Rule 2016(b) disclosure filed two weeks later disclosed he had agreed to charge her \$2,000 and had received no payments. ²³¹ Neither the Schedule J nor the SOFA included any disclosure of payment of the expenses or any payment for postpetition fees. ²³² Ms. Robinson received her discharge on February 15, 2018. ²³³ Castle Law sold an accounts receivable to BK Billing seven months after the discharge and long after the case was closed, on September 12, 2018, for \$2,070. Ms. Robinson as a household of two with monthly

²²⁵ Cook, Case No. 18-41222, ECF No. 10, p. 1.

²²⁶ Cook, Case No. 18-41222, ECF No. 10, Schedule J, p. 25.

²²⁷ Cook, Case No. 18-41222, ECF No. 10, Schedules I and J, pp. 22-25.

²²⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²²⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 16.

²³⁰ Robinson, Case No. 17-43094, ECF No. 1.

²³¹ Robinson, Case No. 17-43094, ECF No. 9, p. 1.

²³² Robinson, Case No. 17-43094, ECF No. 9, pp. 33, 38.

²³³ Robinson, Case No. 17-43094, ECF No. 16.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 67 of 107

income of \$2,009.65 was below 150% of poverty level and would have qualified for a filing fee waiver and free credit counseling courses.²³⁴ Ms. Robinson paid \$460 to BK Billing and owes a balance of \$1,610.²³⁵ Her case was a simple no asset case and the court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

Washington Case

Ms. Washington paid no expenses to Castle Law, which charged her a legal fee of \$2,000 and advanced her \$400 of expenses.²³⁶ Mr. Amerine's Rule 2016(b) disclosure stated he had charged her \$2,000 and received \$0; the accounts receivable of \$2,400 was factored after the disclosure was filed but Mr. Amerine did not file a supplement.²³⁷ The Schedule J included \$200 per month for "post petition legal payment," leaving her with a monthly disposable income of \$0.²³⁸ Ms. Washington, as a household of three with income of \$2,364.52 would also have qualified for a filing fee waiver and free credit counseling courses.²³⁹ Ms. Washington paid \$2,400 to BK Billing.²⁴⁰ Her case was a simple no asset case with no secured debt and \$40,000 of unsecured debt. The court still does not know how much Mr. Amerine was paid for his legal fees. There is no evidence that a legal fee of \$2,000 was reasonable and the court finds it was not.

The Rosa James Case (One of the Four Adversary Cases)

One other case, not included in the court's OSC in this case, is worth examining as well, since Mr. Amerine elected to introduce exhibits related to that case in his response to the court's OSC.

²³⁴ Robinson, Case No. 17-43094, ECF No. 9, Schedules I and J, pp. 30-33.

²³⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²³⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1, p. 16.

²³⁷ Washington, Case No. 18-40264, ECF No. 9, p. 1.

²³⁸ Washington, Case No. 18-40264, ECF No. 9, Schedule J, p. 25.

²³⁹ Washington, Case No. 18-40264, ECF No. 9, Schedules I and J, pp. 22-25.

²⁴⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 68 of 107

Ms. James retained Castle Law on January 31, 2017, for the purpose of filing a chapter 7. Castle Law charged her a total of \$1,650, consisting of \$1,250 of attorney fees plus \$400 of expenses.²⁴¹ Mr. Amerine testified that \$1,250 was the standard attorney fee Castle Law charged at that time. Ms. James paid Castle Law \$100 down, and then made a series of small payments: \$50 on February 14, \$50 on May 2, and \$25 on May 25, for a total of \$225.²⁴² All the payments were deposited into the firm's operating account.²⁴³

As we know, on May 24, 2017, Mr. Amerine executed the agreement on behalf of Castle Law to factor Castle Law receivables with BK Billing. On June 28, there was a note in the Castle Law file that a lawyer contacted Ms. James about "financing" her fees.²⁴⁴ Ms. James apparently agreed to the arrangement, because, on July 6, 2017, she signed an "Attorney-Client Retainer Agreement" with Castle Law, identical to the prepetition agreement in *Hughes*, except for the fact that the prepetition agreement referenced an agreement to pay \$2,175 for postpetition legal services.²⁴⁵ It is important to note, however, that Mr. Amerine's agreement with Ms. James was not for \$2,175 in attorney fees; only \$2,000 of that amount constituted attorney fees. The \$175 was the balance of the expenses for the case, since Ms. James had only paid \$225 towards her expenses.

Ms. James' petition was filed on July 25, 2017.²⁴⁶ Ms. James signed the second fee agreement two days later, on July 27.²⁴⁷ The second fee agreement is identical to the first

²⁴¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF pp. 17-18, 21, transcript pp. 68–69, 82-83.

²⁴² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p. 19, transcript p. 74.

²⁴³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p. 22, transcript p. 87.

²⁴⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p. 19, transcript p. 75.

²⁴⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-24, Exhibit 21.

²⁴⁶ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 1.

²⁴⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-25, Exhibit 22.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 69 of 107

agreement, except that it was titled "Contract for Post-Petition Chapter 7 Legal Services" and contained the following disclaimer in bold language:

Having been advised that I am not obligated to sign this agreement for legal services and having been advised that [sic] previous agreement to pay Castle Law Office any additional money is now unenforceable pursuant to my filing bankruptcy; and having been further advised that I can choose to retain another attorney apart from Castle Law Office, I agree to the following...

Mr. Amerine certified when he filed the petition that he had executed the RRA.²⁴⁸ The RRA Ms. James signed, dated the day of the filing of the petition, stated that "you and your attorney agree that the fee for all legal services to be provided in the bankruptcy case will be \$1,455."²⁴⁹ The Rule 2016(b) disclosure filed on August 8, 2017 stated that Mr. Amerine had agreed to charge \$1,455 for legal services and had received no payments. ²⁵⁰ But, Castle Law had already sold the *James* receivable of \$2,175 on July 31 with a 25% factoring fee of \$543.75. ²⁵¹ As will be discussed below, Ms. James at that point had agreed to pay BK Billing \$85.00 biweekly, or \$184.16 per month.

The SOFA did not reflect the \$225 in payments she had made to Castle Law before filing bankruptcy. ²⁵² The Schedules I and J reflected that, as a single mother with four dependent children making \$3,374.21 per month, Ms. James qualified for a filing fee waiver and free credit counseling. ²⁵³ Her budget reflected \$23.12 left over on a monthly basis with no payment for postpetition legal fees being disclosed. ²⁵⁴

²⁴⁸ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 2.

²⁴⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1, ECF pp. 94-96.

²⁵⁰ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 11, p. 1.

²⁵¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²⁵² James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 11, p. 39.

²⁵³ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 11, Schedules I and J, pp. 31-34.

²⁵⁴ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No.11, Schedule J, p. 34.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 70 of 107

Mr. Amerine later filed an amended Rule 2016(b) disclosure in the *James* case certifying he agreed to accept \$2,000 in fees for his legal services and had received no payments.²⁵⁵ In the meantime, Ms. James agreed to reaffirm her mortgage debt to Habitat for Humanity.²⁵⁶ If the Schedules I and J show that a debtor has a negative monthly budget, as Ms. James's original Schedules I and J should have shown if the BK Billing payments were included, then the reaffirmation agreement is deemed to create a "presumption of undue hardship."²⁵⁷ In that instance, the court is required to hold a hearing to determine if the reaffirmation is in the debtor's best interest.

Ms. James's original Schedule J showed a monthly mortgage expense of \$348 and, as mentioned previously, \$23.12 left over in her budget, without including any of the postpetition payments to BK Billing. But since the mortgage payment was actually \$377.17 a month, based on the original Schedule J the reaffirmed debt would have created a presumed undue hardship. To his credit, Mr. Amerine filed an Amended Schedule J in support of the reaffirmation agreement that corrected the amount of the mortgage payment and adjusted other expenses. The Amended Schedule J showed Ms. James had \$3.95 left over in her monthly budget, negating any presumption of undue hardship. ²⁵⁸ The court therefore approved the reaffirmation agreement without a hearing.

The rub, however? The Amended Schedule J still did not include the postpetition payments Ms. James was making to BK Billing. Mr. Amerine filed the Amended Schedule J in support of the reaffirmation agreement on December 7, 2017, after the UST had commenced his inquiry of

²⁵⁵ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 16.

²⁵⁶ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 24.

²⁵⁷ 11 U.S.C. § 524(m).

²⁵⁸ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 25.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 71 of 107

Mr. Amerine's fee agreement in the *James* case and after he had noticed up Rule 2004 examinations of Ms. James and BK Billing.²⁵⁹

The chapter 7 trustee filed a no asset report and Ms. James ultimately received her discharge. Ms. James paid a total of \$2,400 for her simple, no asset bankruptcy case, between the \$2,175 she paid in full to BK Billing and the \$225 she paid to Castle Law. ²⁶⁰ The court still does not know how much Castle Law received for its services in the *James* case and there is no evidence of why \$2,400 for legal fees and factored expenses was reasonable for a simple chapter 7 no asset case. The court did not include the *James* case in its OSC, since the case was part of the settlement. If the court had included it, however, it would have found that fee was not reasonable.

Mr. Amerine has never explained the discrepancies in his agreements with Ms. James showing (on the RRA and the two fee agreements) that he was charging \$2,175 in attorney fees when his disclosures with the court said first \$1,455 for attorney fees and then \$2,000 in attorneys fees. The most disturbing thing about Ms. James' case, however? Throughout these proceedings, Mr. Amerine has repeatedly assured the court that his clients had not signed documents agreeing to pay for postpetition services until after the bankruptcy case was filed. Mr. Amerine had stated in his sworn declaration attached to the first response that he met with the clients after the bankruptcy was filed to explain again their options for postpetition work, and if the client still wanted to use Castle Law, he then had the client sign the postpetition agreement and the forms "related to factoring the post-petition account receivable debt, including an automatic debit form." But in reading Mr. Amerine's deposition, the court learned that, contrary to Mr.

²⁵⁹ James, Case No. 17-41965, ECF No. 18 (examination of Ms. James filed on Sept. 26, 2017) and ECF No. 19 (examination of BK Billing filed on Oct. 17, 2017).

²⁶⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

²⁶¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-1 (Exhibit 1, Amerine Declaration) p. 5.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 72 of 107

Amerine's sworn statement, Ms. James had signed the automatic debit form agreeing to pay BK Billing \$2,175 *before she filed bankruptcv*. ²⁶²

The "Recurring Payment Authorization and Consent Form" Ms. James signed states, in relevant part, "I, Rosa James, authorize . . . BK Billing, an independent billing company, to charge my debit card or bank account \$85.00 biweekly until the amount of \$2,175 is paid in full." The agreement was dated July 6, 2017, more than two weeks before the bankruptcy filing on July 25th. The RRA, specifying Ms. James' obligations and responsibilities before and after filing bankruptcy, coincidentally was not signed until after the filing, even though Mr. Amerine had certified to the court that the RRA had already been executed. And the *James* case was not the only one in which this happened. 264

Thus, not only did Castle Law advance prepetition expenses (a prepetition debt), but Mr. Amerine knew Ms. James had agreed to pay BK Billing before the case was filed. Ms. James' obligation to pay BK Billing was a prepetition agreement the collection of which was stayed by the automatic stay and which was later discharged. The court also learned in reading the depositions that it was Mr. Amerine – not BK Billing – who negotiated all his clients' payment terms to BK Billing, something Mr. Amerine had never disclosed in any of his affidavits or responses discussing how the factoring process worked. 265 Yet, this prepetition agreement was

²⁶² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p.28, transcript p. 112.

²⁶³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p. 25, transcript p. 98.

²⁶⁴ Mr. Amerine admitted that in the *Grant* case, one of the four adversaries, the debtor had also signed the authorization agreeing to pay BK Billing before the bankruptcy was filed. *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1, Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition, ECF p. 51, transcript pp. 202-203. Similarly, in another of the adversary cases, *Babikar*, there was a discrepancy in the fee agreements about how Castle Law charged; Mr. Babikar was provided a prepetition fee contract for \$2,200 and a postpetition contract for \$2,400. Mr. Amerine admitted that was an error. *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 61, transcript pp. 241-242.

²⁶⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 71 (Deposition Exhibit 5), ECF pp. 195-197 (Deposition Exhibit 34). Mr. Stidham testified that BK Billing had no policy about when the first postpetition payment would be due and no involvement in setting the payment schedule, although later, because of defaults, BK Billing changed the length of payment terms and imposed an income requirement for qualifying debtors. *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 19, transcript p. 75.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 73 of 107

never disclosed in either Rule 2016 disclosure; the \$225 Ms. James paid Castle Law was never disclosed in the SOFA; and the agreement to pay \$85.00 biweekly that Mr. Amerine negotiated with his client was never disclosed in either Schedule J. That agreement was later increased to \$127.50 biweekly, or \$276 per month but Mr. Amerine testified he could not remember why. ²⁶⁶ That meant that the amount Ms. James was paying BK Billing constituted almost 75% of her subsidized mortgage payment.

Mr. Amerine testified he drafted and personally reviewed the Rule 2016(b) disclosures before they were filed. Assuming that testimony is true, it is unfathomable to the court that Mr. Amerine could argue with a straight face that he did his best to follow the Code and Rules. The court only discovered that Ms. James agreed prepetition to pay BK Billing as though it was a postpetition debt after Mr. Amerine filed the supplemental response to the court's OSC. The court only discovered that Mr. Amerine quoted one attorney fee to Ms. James and a different amount to the court after the supplemental response was filed. The court only discovered that the reaffirmation agreement the court approved did in fact create a presumption of undue hardship on Ms. James after the supplemental response was filed. The court does not know if similar issues occurred in these ten cases because Mr. Amerine did not provide the court with copies of the fee agreements.

In sum, the court rejects Mr. Amerine's defense that his actions complied with the Code, Rules, and Local Rules. As is apparent from the examination of just these cases out of the more than 100 filed, the fees were unreasonable, inaccurately disclosed, and in some cases included disguised prepetition expenses. More importantly, in at least two cases, Mr. Amerine's clients

73

²⁶⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 36, transcript p. 143.

²⁶⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 31, 37, transcript pp. 122, 145.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 74 of 107

entered into agreements prepetition to pay for dischargeable postpetition fees. The court also rejects the implication of Mr. Amerine's argument that any fee arrangement, regardless of whether it is disclosed, is beyond judicial scrutiny simply because the total amount of the fees fall below the "no look" amount. That has never been true in this District and to construe the local rule in such a way nullifies § 329(b) and Rule 2017.

Part III: Should the Court Impose Sanctions on Mr. Amerine Based on its OSC in These Ten Cases?

Each of the Rule 2016(b) disclosures required Mr. Amerine to certify his disclosure was "a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to me of the debtor(s) in this bankruptcy proceeding." Mr. Amerine chose not to introduce as exhibits the signed RRAs, first and second fee agreements, and authorizations to pay BK Billing in the other cases the court selected to examine, although his deposition testimony shows that, as in the *James* case, there were other cases in which the debtors signed authorizations to pay BK Billing before they filed bankruptcy.

The court has no choice but to find based on the evidence submitted by Mr. Amerine in response to the court's OSC that Mr. Amerine's disclosures violated the Code, Rules, and Local Rules in these ten cases by (1) failing to disclose to the court what he had agreed to charge for his legal fees; (2) failing to disclose to the court what payments he received; (3) failing to disclose to the court a "complete statement" of his fee agreements and arrangements for payment with BK Billing; (4) failing to seek approval of the agreements under this court's local rule; and (5) failing to show that his fees were reasonable. Mr. Amerine also violated the RRA by failing to agree to provide pre- and postpetition services to these debtors for one fee.

Mr. Amerine has utterly failed to convince the court that he was well-intentioned and that the nondisclosures were inadvertent, particularly given the volume of the nondisclosures, the many

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 75 of 107

opportunities to correct the nondisclosures, the way the nondisclosures stained other matters in some cases, such as the court's consideration of the reaffirmation agreement in the *James* case, and the fact that, as of today, no accurate disclosures of how much Mr. Amerine has been paid have been filed. The email thread, although not implicating any of these ten cases specifically, shows that Mr. Amerine did not, contrary to his assertions, thoroughly vet the factoring process but rather that he went to great lengths, as the court's OSC posited, to conceal what he was doing, even assisting the clients in filing misleading and inaccurate schedules and statements. The court believes Mr. Amerine was fairly warned of the court's concerns about each of these failures in its OSC and therefore that some sanction is warranted.

Since Mr. Amerine has already agreed in his settlement with the UST in the four adversaries to disgorge fees in the amount of the factoring fee his clients paid and to pay a civil penalty, the court does not believe it would serve any deterrent purpose to impose a further monetary sanction. With the disgorgement the court approved as part of Mr. Amerine's settlement, the impacted debtors will have paid a reasonable fee for the services they received. Mr. Amerine's failure to make complete, accurate and truthful disclosures of his fee agreements coupled with his failure to offer any reasonable and objective basis for the nondisclosures demands, however, a nonmonetary sanction. The court believes the appropriate sanction is in the form of a disciplinary referral to the Missouri Office of Disciplinary Counsel and the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Missouri en banc.

²⁶⁸ The settlement agreement requires Castle Law to return to its debtor clients the amount of the factoring fees the clients paid over a period of 18 months, resulting in 88 of 106 clients receiving a refund. In addition, Castle Law agreed to a five-year injunction prohibiting it from violating §§ 526(a)(2), 528(a)(1), 329(a) or (b), and Rule 2016(b). *James*, Adv. No. 18-4168, ECF No. 104.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 76 of 107

Part IV: Are Additional Sanctions for the Newly Discovered Violations Appropriate?

Unfortunately, however, this does not end the inquiry. The evidence submitted reveals numerous other potential ethical violations outside of the scope of concerns and issues the court expressed in its OSC, in these ten cases and in the cases involved in the adversary proceedings and others raised in the response. Nevertheless, the court has the jurisdiction and authority in addition to the duty to examine these other potential ethical violations under the authorities cited above. ²⁶⁹ Thus, the court outlines the other potential ethical violations as follows:

• MRPC 4-1.1: Competence

Mr. Amerine is an experienced consumer bankruptcy lawyer. Yet, he knowingly allowed a third party to collect an unreasonable amount of fees against his bankruptcy clients, many of whom were below 150% of poverty level, pursuant to what he knew or should have known were unenforceable and discharged fee agreements under applicable bankruptcy law. ²⁷⁰ He further failed to request filing fee waivers for eligible clients. ²⁷¹ He testified he relied on authorities which in no way supported his actions. For example, when examined by the UST's attorney during his deposition, Mr. Amerine said he had "no concerns" that having Ms. James sign a prepetition agreement allowing BK Billing to collect against her after she filed bankruptcy might violate her bankruptcy stay. ²⁷²

²⁶⁹ "Nonetheless, this Court has a duty to refer a lawyer who has violated the MRPCs to disciplinary authorities, as well as the inherent power to impose discipline against those lawyers admitted to practice before it. Such discipline may range from a mild sanction, such as a reprimand, to severe sanctions, such as a suspension." *In re Pigg*, 2015 WL 7424886, at * 20 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2015) (footnote and cites omitted).

²⁷⁰ The court has found that Mr. Amerine charged an unreasonable fee in all ten of these cases. In addition, as will be discussed below, the fees charged the debtors involved in the four adversary proceedings were also unreasonable. As a reminder, in both the *James* and *Grant* cases the debtors signed the authorization to pay BK Billing prepetition. The court does not know about the other cases since it has not been provided the fee agreements and authorizations.

²⁷¹ The clients eligible for waivers of the court's \$335 filing fee are *Long*, *Harvey*, *Robinson*, *Washington*, and *James*. ²⁷² *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 20, transcript pp. 79-80.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 77 of 107

When the UST asked Mr. Amerine if he had reviewed the local rules, he said "probably," but later stated he didn't know if he was familiar with the local rules and wasn't sure if he had read § 329 or reviewed the disclosure requirements. ²⁷³ His email to Mr. Mawhinney stating the court's local rule involving no look fees for chapter 7s suggests he had not read the local rule before he began factoring. Mr. Amerine was asked if he believed he could withdraw if a client didn't sign the second agreement, and he said he didn't know. ²⁷⁴ He was asked if he agreed that there was a discrepancy between his factored fee agreements and the RRA, and he said no. ²⁷⁵ He was asked if he provided advice to the clients about the RRA and he said he didn't remember. ²⁷⁶ Tellingly though, when confronted directly about whether the RRA or the fee agreements controlled, he said that it was "his agreement with his client and that is what he understood."

Under MRPC 4-1.1, a lawyer shall provide competent representation to a client. Competent representation requires the legal knowledge, skill, thoroughness and preparation reasonably necessary for the representation. Although there is no precise definition of competence, whether a lawyer fulfills the duty of competence depends on the client's objectives in addition to other factors. For lawyers who represent consumer debtors in bankruptcy proceedings, the duty of competence includes understanding the impact of the automatic stay, the nature of what debts are dischargeable, the necessity of filing accurate, truthful and complete schedules and statements, and the need to fully disclose the fee agreement and payments. A lawyer's failure in any of these areas means that the debtors may not get the protection or fresh start they deserve. Or, as is true in these

²⁷³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 27, transcript pp. 105-107.

²⁷⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 27, transcript p. 108.

²⁷⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 27-28, transcript pp. 108-

²⁷⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 28, transcript p. 111.

²⁷⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 28, transcript p. 110.

²⁷⁸ MRPC 4-1.1, Comment 1. See generally In re Seare, 493 B.R. 158, 188–90 (Bankr. D. Nev. 2013).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 78 of 107

cases, the debtors overpay for the services they receive, and the closing of their cases are delayed while litigation involving the reasonableness of the fees grinds on.²⁷⁹

The court questions whether, under these circumstances, Mr. Amerine competently represented his bankruptcy clients in these cases, in violation of MRPC 4-1.1.

MRPC 4-1.2(c): Limitation on the Scope of Engagement & 4-1.4(b): Communication

Under MRPC 4-1.4(b), a lawyer shall explain a matter to the extent reasonably necessary to permit the client to make informed decisions regarding the representation. MRPC 4-1.2(c) in turn provides that a lawyer may limit the scope of representation if the client gives informed consent in a writing signed by the client to the essential terms of the representation and the lawyer's limited role. "Informed consent" as defined by MRPC 4-1.0(e) "denotes the agreement by a person to a proposed course of conduct after the lawyer has communicated adequate information and explanation about the material risks of and reasonably available alternatives to the proposed course of conduct."

Mr. Amerine asserted he thoroughly explained the factoring process to his clients and that it was the clients who made the decision to enter into two fee agreements for their best interests, to avoid the so-called "sweatbox." If this were true, Mr. Amerine had the opportunity to include his clients' examination transcripts as part of his defense to the OSC, but he did not do so. The premise, however, that debtors who can't pay their attorney upfront have no other options is a faulty one, based on this court's experience both as a judge and from many years representing consumers.

²⁷⁹ The court has previously explained how delay in closing a case may be harmful to a debtor. *In re Pigg*, 2015 WL 7424886, at *22 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2015) ("[O]nce a bankruptcy estate is opened, it may take months or even years before even the most expeditious of trustees is able to complete his or her duties and close the case. In the meantime, even though the debtor may have received a discharge, the debtor will have the duty to continue to cooperate with the trustee until the estate is closed, a process that may be time-consuming and wearing on the debtor, who will not truly have the "fresh start" until the bankruptcy case is over.").

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 79 of 107

To begin with, Mr. Amerine as a competent bankruptcy lawyer should have explained to his clients that their fear of "impending garnishment" was not warranted unless the creditors had already retained a collection lawyer or had filed lawsuits. Very few of these debtors listed pending lawsuits, as the UST had noticed with the first four cases he investigated. Mr. Amerine's email response to the UST suggests he made no efforts to assuage his clients' fears about "impending garnishment."

More importantly, it is simply not true that a debtor's only other option is to use a bankruptcy petition preparer or to file without the benefit of a lawyer. First, as we know from Ms. Wattenbarger's email, a lawyer in this district may file a bankruptcy case having received only partial payments, so long as the bifurcation between the amount paid upfront and the amount due for postpetition services is reasonable. Second, a lawyer may take an assignment of a tax refund as security for the fee. Third, a lawyer may work with the client to hold off creditors while the client accumulates the fee, such as by agreeing to a small retainer to handle creditor calls and dunning letters or even lawsuits. Fourth, a lawyer can advise clients to ask friends, family or their church or synagogue for assistance with the fee. Fifth, a lawyer can explore whether a chapter 13 is a better option since legal fees may be paid over time in the context of a chapter 13 plan. 280

-

²⁸⁰ Mr. Amerine describes filing a chapter 13 as a bad option for debtor clients. It is true that in some situations, debtors are better served by filing a chapter 7, but there are many benefits to filing chapter 13 besides paying fees over time, including the ability to strip an underwater second mortgage on a home, the ability to pay priority taxes back with the interest and penalty continuing to accrue, the ability to later convert to chapter 7 to deal with postpetition debts, the existence of the co-debtor stay, the relatively broader discharge provision, the ability to cramdown secured car or other personal property loans, to name a few. It is true there is authority in this district for the proposition that filing a "feeonly" chapter 13 may not be in good faith. See In re Arlen, 461 B.R. 550 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. 2011) (finding that a chapter 13 plan proposing to pay only the administrative expenses of the chapter 13 trustee and the court's no look full chapter 13 attorney fee to the attorney was not filed in good faith, based on judicial notice of the documents in the court file). Many courts have since changed their view on whether fee-only chapter 13 cases can be considered to be filed in good when the debtors' lawyers have presented evidence for all the reasons a chapter 13 was filed rather than a chapter 7. E.g., In re Dugan, 549 B.R. 790, 800-801 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2016) (disagreeing with Arlen); In re Wark, 542 B.R. 522 (Bankr. D. Kan. 2015) (finding after two days of testimony that fee-only chapter 13 plans are not on their face bad faith). See also In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, at *16 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021) (noting that while chapter 13 is not necessarily available to all debtors, chapter 13's flexibility is well-known and is quite often used when debtors cannot pay their lawyers the full chapter 7 fee up front).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 80 of 107

A sixth option is that lawyers may voluntarily reduce their standard fee to an amount the client can afford to pay upfront or even to file the case pro bono. Seventh, a lawyer may accept installment payments until the fee is accumulated, as Mr. Amerine started to do with some of the clients in these cases. Eighth, a lawyer may refer eligible clients to a legal aid or other pro bono program. Ninth, a lawyer may advise clients about proper pre-bankruptcy estate planning, which may include debtors' sale or liquidation of nonexempt or even exempt assets to raise the fee. Tenth, a lawyer may consult with the client about stopping payments on cars or homes or other collateral the client intends to surrender in the bankruptcy and setting those payments aside to accumulate the fee. Eleventh, the lawyer may follow the procedure laid out in this court's L.R. 2016-1.C: to bifurcate reasonably and enter into a postpetition factoring agreement but hold all proceeds in trust pending the prompt filing of a motion with the court seeking to determine whether the arrangement is reasonable under the circumstances.²⁸¹ Twelfth, and although this option might require taking the long view, consumer lawyers individually or through their bar association may lobby Congress to legislatively fix this problem.²⁸²

While there may also be other options of which this court is unaware or which would not be authorized under this court's local rules, a lawyer who is unwilling to reduce the fee, to file without all or part of the fee upfront, to help the debtor stave off creditors pending payment of the full fee, or to consider any of the other options the court has laid out, always has the option of referring the client to another of the many bankruptcy lawyers in this district who are (and have

²⁸¹ By listing this as an option, the court is in no way opining on whether use of such an option would be approved by this court.

²⁸² Final Report of the ABI Consumer Commission on Consumer Bankruptcy § 3.01 Chapter 7 Attorney's Fees at 89 (American Bankruptcy Institute, 2017-2019). See also In re Brown, 631 B.R. 77, 85 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021) (quoting Bethea's observation that the judiciary's job is to enforce the law Congress enacted, not write a different one that judges think superior.).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 81 of 107

shown themselves to be) willing to explore other options to help a client struggling to afford the cost of filing bankruptcy.²⁸³

Did Mr. Amerine explain these other options to these clients? More importantly, did he advise them that if they desired to go with the immediate filing and a factoring of the second, allegedly postpetition fee agreement, they would be paying an additional 25% or more over the typical cost for a bankruptcy case? And, for the debtors eligible for fee waivers and no-fee counseling and free credit reports, that they would be paying \$500 or more for expenses and a factoring fee they otherwise would not have had to pay?

Other scope of engagement issues are apparent from the sloppiness of the two fee agreements Mr. Amerine attached as exhibits and their outright contradictions with the RRA. The *James* fee agreements do not disclose that BK Billing was charging Castle Law a 25% fee, or that an individual debtor's payments would be used to secure other clients' payments, or that the AR Agreement authorized BK Billing to charge an onboarding fee and processing fee to Castle Law. ²⁸⁴ Mr. Amerine's fee agreements provided that any prepetition agreement for fees would be unenforceable and any unpaid balances due discharged. Yet, Mr. Amerine clearly knew there were dischargeable prepetition agreements that he and BK Billing intended to enforce in violation of the express terms of the fee agreements and the Bankruptcy Code.

And what about the "right" of Castle Law to withdraw and the client's "right" to select another lawyer? That the RRA Mr. Amerine certified he and his clients executed required Mr.

-

²⁸³ The court has seen all these options used in cases before it and notes that many lawyers in this district in particular charge reduced or no fee to clients in need of immediate bankruptcy relief. That being said, "[c]ertainly every case is different, and what advice may be appropriate in various circumstances varies widely depending on a number of factors, including the facts, the interests of the client, the law in the particular jurisdiction, among other relevant factors. The foregoing options are not intended to be offered as an advisory opinion and are not exclusive." *In re Pigg*, 2015 WL 7424886, at *22, n.50 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015).

²⁸⁴ Mr. Stidham testified that BK Billing "rarely" charged the processing fee. *Kolle,* Case No. 17-41701, ECF 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p.7, transcript p. 27.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 82 of 107

Amerine to complete the postpetition work regardless of whether the clients signed a postpetition agreement retaining him to do so? That this court's local rule as well as the RRA clearly state the bankruptcy court will not allow a lawyer to withdraw from an individual bankruptcy case unless another lawyer has entered an appearance? That it is highly unlikely the court would allow Mr. Amerine to withdraw having just filed the bankruptcy petition? That if not allowed to withdraw Mr. Amerine would have been bound by MRPC 4-1.16(c) to continue the representation until the bankruptcy was completed?

Even in the unlikely event this court would have allowed Mr. Amerine to withdraw, did he advise his clients that since their cases were filed as "shells," all remaining schedules, statements and related documents would be due to the court in 14 days or the cases would be dismissed? That debtors might seek an extension of the time to file the schedules, statements and related documents but that the Code limits the length of the extension? That if their case was dismissed, they would have to file a motion to reinstate and that the court in its discretion might refuse to allow the case to be reinstated? That debtors could file a new bankruptcy case but that there are disadvantages: they would have to pay a new court filing fee, perhaps be required to take another counseling course to be eligible, might not have the protection of the automatic stay in the second case, addition to the fact they would have two bankruptcy cases marring their credit, among other considerations?

Did Mr. Amerine advise his clients that very few lawyers are willing to take a bankruptcy case filed by another lawyer and at a minimum would demand a fee up front (which the client was

²⁸⁵ See 11 U.S.C. § 521(i).

²⁸⁶ See L.R. 1017-1.E.

²⁸⁷ See 11 U.S.C. § 109(h) (requiring counseling to be completed within the 180 days before the bankruptcy filing).

²⁸⁸ See 11 U.S.C. § 362(c)(3) (automatic stay ceases to be in effect if a previous case was dismissed within the year unless extended upon a timely motion and proper evidentiary showing).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 83 of 107

supposedly unable to do for Castle Law and why Mr. Amerine says the factoring of the fees and expenses was necessitated)? That attempting to represent oneself in a bankruptcy case is very difficult and full of pitfalls?²⁸⁹ That because the factoring and bifurcation are, in Mr. Amerine's words, "revolutionary," the court, the trustee, the UST or some other party might question the procedure, which would subject the debtors to a Rule 2004 examination and potential delay in closing their cases?

When Mr. Amerine offered limited service fee agreements to these clients in violation of the RRAs, it was incumbent upon him to ensure that the clients were informed of "the material risks of and reasonably available alternatives to the proposed course of conduct" as required by MRPC 4-1.2(c). The two fee agreements on their face fail to comply with that Rule and belie Mr. Amerine's testimony that he "thoroughly explained" the options to his clients. As other courts have observed in finding such limited service fee agreements unethical in the context of consumer bankruptcy cases, "debtors are extremely vulnerable and, only in the most unusual cases, are able to say no to their lawyers when they need them the most." The argument that these debtors fully understood their choices is also belied by Mr. Amerine's testimony that the debtors typically waited in the hall while the skeletal petition was filed before coming back in to sign the second fee agreement. ²⁹¹

Even if Mr. Amerine "thoroughly" explained the material risks and reasonable alternatives as required by MRPC 4-1.2 and 1.4 (of which there is no evidence), it is a fiction to say the debtors had a reasonable alternative to signing the postpetition agreement. In reality, it was an illusion of

²⁸⁹ Besides dismissal for failure to comply with filing deadlines, court orders, and other Code requirements such as the need to take the second counseling course required by § 727(a)(11), pro se debtors risk loss of assets for failure to claim proper exemptions and denial of discharge for failure to cooperate with the trustee and may be unaware of their ability to avoid liens under § 522(f) or to reaffirm debts under § 524.

²⁹⁰ In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, at *6 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021).

²⁹¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 48, transcript p. 191.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 84 of 107

choice, or a "Hobson's Choice." What debtors, having just met with and hired a lawyer to file a bankruptcy case, and having heard the serious ramifications of proceeding pro se or finding another lawyer, are going to resist signing the second, allegedly postpetition agreement?

In sum, the record suggests violations of MRPC 4-1.2(c) and 4-1.4.²⁹²

• MRPC 4-1.5: Fees

Both the Bankruptcy Code and MRPC 4-1.5(a) require legal fees and expenses to be reasonable. Regardless of how much Mr. Amerine was actually paid, the court has already found that Mr. Amerine failed to meet his burden of showing that the fee agreements he made with these ten debtors were reasonable, given that the fees and some of the expenses included a 25% factoring fee that made the cost of filing bankruptcy in these simple, no asset chapter 7 cases much higher than what other lawyers would have charged to provide the same services.

In addition, the Code in § 329 requires disclosure of the amounts charged and paid and § 528 as made applicable to "debt relief agencies" requires a clear and conspicuous explanation of the services provided, the fees or charges for the services, and the terms of payment.²⁹³ MRPC 4-1.5(b) also requires the basis or rate of the fee and expenses for which the client will be responsible to be communicated to the client, preferably in writing. In the *James* case, the fee agreement inaccurately states that Castle Law is charging \$2,175 for the attorney's fees, when that amount includes \$175 of expenses. Besides the fact that the court can't fulfill its duty to determine if fees are reasonable if it doesn't know what the fees are, why does it make a difference from an ethical standpoint?

²⁹² The court notes that some courts have also flatly held that offering limited services representation to consumer debtors in bankruptcy is a breach of the duty of competence. *In re Seare*, 493 B.R. 158, 190-191, (Bankr. D. Nev. 2013); *In re Brown*, 631 B.R. 77, 94-98 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021). *But see In re Slabbinck*, 482 B.R. 576 (Bankr. E.D. Mich. 2012) (limited services agreement was not a breach of attorneys' duty of competence).

²⁹³ There is no dispute that in these cases Mr. Amerine would constitute a "debt relief agency" providing "bankruptcy assistance" to consumer debtors, and thus subject to the requirements of § 528. See In re Pigg, 2015 WL 7424886, at n.51 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 85 of 107

First, under MRPC 4-1.5 clients have a right to know what they are paying for legal services and what they are paying for expenses. In this case, Mr. Amerine presented Ms. James with an RRA that said his total legal fees would be \$1,455 and also presented her a fee agreement saying that the legal fees would be \$2,175. Second, and more importantly, treating expenses as legal services allowed Castle Law to obscure the fact that it was charging some of these debtors for expenses that were not necessary and allowed Castle Law to factor a prepetition dischargeable debt. Some of the debtors in these cases qualified for filing fee waivers and no-fee or reduced fee credit counseling and could possibly have obtained their credit reports at no charge. ²⁹⁴ Although there are advantages to the debtor's lawyer in pulling the credit report so that the creditors' addresses download directly into the lawyer's bankruptcy preparation software and Mr. Amerine testified he only charges the client for the cost he is charged, that should have been communicated to the client. The fact that the expenses are not set forth separately in the fee agreements is, in this court's view, a clear violation of MRPC 4-1.5.

Next, a lawyer has a right to provide pro bono service or to waive fees, of course. Mr. Amerine could legitimately and ethically have offered pro bono services to these clients for his prepetition services in meeting with them, counseling them about bankruptcy, reviewing their documents, and preparing and filing their petitions. Mr. Amerine says this is what he did. But, if Mr. Amerine had truly waived his prepetition fees for these services, then why didn't the total fee for legal services for filing a chapter 7 bankruptcy cost less instead of more than what he charges clients who pay upfront? The practice has the appearance of being a sham, as the court's OSC posited, solely for the purpose of allowing Castle Law to treat prepetition, dischargeable fees as

²⁹⁴ All three credit reports are available at no cost once a year at: www.annualcreditreport.org.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 86 of 107

postpetition so the account receivable could be factored, not as a benevolent pro bono service to the clients.

The court examined every chapter 7 case Mr. Amerine filed in 2017, the year he began factoring. Before he filed his first factored case in late June 2017, Mr. Amerine routinely charged \$1,250 for simple, no asset chapter 7 cases. Pre-factoring, the court found one case – an asset case – in which Mr. Amerine charged \$2,175,²⁹⁵ several in which he charged \$1,750 or something similar,²⁹⁶ and a handful in which he charged slightly less than \$1,250.²⁹⁷ Mr. Amerine also filed several cases for no fees or a drastically reduced fee (recall, one of the options the court suggested is available),²⁹⁸ as well as reduced fees for chapter 13 cases converted to chapter 7.²⁹⁹ Of the approximately 75 cases commenced as chapter 7s before late June 2017, Mr. Amerine filed none as "shell" cases and charged \$1,250 in approximately three-quarters of them.

Mr. Amerine continued to charge and receive around \$1,250 for his legal fees for the rest of the 2017 year in the majority of his nonfactored chapter 7 cases, significantly all of which were filed with complete schedules and statements. By comparison, in a majority of the factored cases filed after late June 2017, Mr. Amerine factored accounts receivable contracts of typically either \$2,300 or \$2,400.\frac{300}{2} The court does not know how much Mr. Amerine charged these clients, whether the factored accounts were signed pre- or postpetition petition, whether the accounts

²⁹⁵ *In re Barnett*, Case No. 17-40426.

²⁹⁶ In re Danahy, Case No. 17-40056 (\$1,750); In re Gross, Case No. 17-40245 (\$1,750); In re Knowles, Case No. 17-40607 (\$1,750); In re Proctor, Case No. 17-40677 (\$1,650); In re Williams, Case No. 17-41349 (\$1,750); In re Mitchell, Case No. 17-41222 (\$1,450).

²⁹⁷ In re Henry, Case No. 17-40015 (\$1,200); In re Taborn, Case No. 17-40511 (\$1,135); In re Godley, Case No. 17-4058 (\$900); In re Thomas, Case No. 17-40606 (\$1,110); In re Toney, Case No. 17-40824 (\$1,195); In re McGee, Case No. 17-41343 (\$1,145); In re Conner, Case No. 17-41444 (\$1,125).

²⁹⁸ In re Fawcett, Case No. 17-21091 (\$0); In re Brumbaugh, Case No. 17-40052 (\$0); In re Clay, Case No. 17-40589 (\$0); In re Smith, Case No. 17-41654 (\$20).

²⁹⁹ In re Stovall, Case No. 17-40079 (\$975); In re Thomas, Case No. 17-40172 (\$975); In re Holliness, Case No. 17-40317 (\$975); In re Jackson, Case No. 17-40565 (\$1,000); In re Johnson, Case No. 17-41473 (\$1,000); In re Lewis, Case No. 17-41658 (\$850).

³⁰⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 35-1 *SEALED*.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 87 of 107

included any prepetition expenses, or how much Mr. Amerine ended up receiving, but the difference is stark: assuming no expenses were factored, these debtors were paying \$1,000 more than a typical Castle Law non-factored chapter 7 debtor paid, or more than what would have been sufficient to cover the cost of the factoring. Assuming \$400 of expenses were factored, along with an attorney fee of \$2,000, these debtors were still paying \$750 more than a debtor with a nonfactored fee agreement, all at a time when Mr. Amerine continued to file disclosures stating he had agreed to accept much less.³⁰¹

Mr. Amerine offered no credible explanation for why he charged these clients more than other clients, contrary to his representation to the UST at the inception of the investigation that "I make no more money on this." The only conclusion the court can draw is that Mr. Amerine was shifting the cost of the factoring fee – plus some – to his clients. The court explicitly rejects the argument that filing shell cases costs more because it is more work, for several reasons.

First, it is an attorney's burden under both the Bankruptcy Code and the ethics rules to justify reasonableness. Mr. Amerine did not keep time records and could only vaguely explain the extra work allegedly involved. Second, in reviewing generally the chapter 7 cases, the record does not reflect any additional work involved. Third, the alleged additional work was only necessitated because of the need to make it appear that all work was being done postpetition, to avoid the consequences of the automatic stay and discharge provisions. Fourth, when Mr. Amerine filed a shell petition for chapter 7 debtors whose fees had not been factored, he did not charge significantly more and, in fact, in some instances charged the same \$1,250.302

87

³⁰¹ The disclosures show fees of \$1,375 or \$1,400 with \$0 received, *e.g.*, *In re Lynch*, Case No. 17-41699 (\$1,375 disclosed vs. \$2,400 factored); *In re Conway*, Case No. 17-41768 (\$1,400 disclosed vs. \$2,400 factored); *In re Smith*, Case No. 17-41936 (\$1,725 disclosed vs. \$2,300 factored).

³⁰² E.g., In re Oeum, Case No. 17-42443 (\$1,250); In re Cates, Case No. 17-43311 (\$1,250).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 88 of 107

Mr. Amerine offered factoring to debtors who were already struggling to make prepetition payments; he shifted the cost of the factoring plus charged extra for this "service" to his clients; he negotiated his clients' payment terms to the factor and allowed them to agree to payment terms the schedules he later drafted showed many could not afford; he presented clients with fee agreements that misstated the amount he was charging for his legal fees; he included reimbursement for prepetition expenses he advanced in the postpetition factored agreement, expenses which otherwise would have been discharged; and he charged expenses for some clients who otherwise would not have had to pay any expenses. In sum, these actions resulted in Mr. Amerine charging an unreasonable fee in violation of MRPC 4-1.5, regardless of whether Mr. Amerine was fully paid or not.³⁰³

• MRPC 4-1.6: Confidentiality

MRPC 4-1.6 provides that a lawyer shall not reveal information relating to the representation of a client unless the client gives informed consent, the disclosure is impliedly authorized in order to carry out the representation, or the disclosure is permitted by Rule 4-1.6(b). Rule 1.6(b) says a lawyer may reveal information related to the representation of a client to the extent the lawyer believes reasonably necessary for various purposes, including securing legal advice about a lawyer's compliance with the ethics rules, establishing claims or defenses on behalf of the lawyer in a controversy between the lawyer and the client, or to comply with other law or a court order.

Independence of a Lawyer.

³⁰³ Some courts in examining factored fees have queried whether paying a fee to a factor violates the Bankruptcy Code's prohibition in § 504(a) against fee sharing. *E.g., In re Wright*, 591 B.R. 68, 92 (Bankr. N.D. Okla. 2018); *In re Baldwin*, 2021 WL 4592265, at *14 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct 5, 2021). MRPC 1.5(e) regulates divisions of fees among lawyers and therefore is not applicable here but will be discussed below in connection with MRPC 4-5.4, Professional

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 89 of 107

Comment 12 provides in relevant part that MRPC Rule 4-1.6(b) permits disclosure only to the extent the lawyer reasonably believes the disclosure is necessary to accomplish one of the purposes specified. In any case, a disclosure adverse to the client's interest should be no greater than the lawyer reasonably believes necessary to accomplish the purpose. If the disclosure will be made in connection with a judicial proceeding, the disclosure should be made in a manner that limits access to the information to the tribunal or other persons having a need to know it, and appropriate protective orders or other arrangements should be sought by the lawyer to the fullest extent practicable.

The court has several concerns regarding the duty of confidentiality in these cases. The AR Agreement expressly states that Castle Law was not transferring Castle Law's attorney-client relationship to BK Billing. He Agreement did require as one of its conditions for buying the firm's accounts receivable that the clients had "explicitly consented in writing to the Firm's disclosure of certain Client information necessary for the collection of the accounts receivable, such as the Client's name, address and phone number together with a copy of the transferred account." BK Billing in turn agreed "to only use client information provided under this Agreement for the collection of payments owed hereunder and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to safeguard such information." 306

The "Consent and Release of Information" the client signed, however, was not in either of the fee agreements, but in the Recurring Payment Authorization and Consent Form. The Consent was not limited to the client's name, address, and social security number but appeared to allow Castle Law to share the client's entire file with BK Billing:

³⁰⁴ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 6.2.

³⁰⁵ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 4.2.

³⁰⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 5.2.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 90 of 107

I give my consent that the Law Firm may sell or factor the accounts receivable associated with my contract to BK Billing. I acknowledge my payments would then be made directly to BK Billing on behalf of the Law Firm. I authorize the Law Firm or BK Billing to communicate with me via mail, e-mail, text, and/or telephone. I give my consent for the Law Firm to share my client file information, including my Social Security Number, with BK Billing for the purpose of processing and reporting my payments. I acknowledge that my payments may be reported to the Credit Bureaus. I acknowledge that on-time payments may help my credit and late payments may hurt my credit.

(emphasis added).³⁰⁷

Leaving aside whether this brief "Consent and Release of Information" truly constitutes informed consent as defined by MRPC 4-1.0(e) – or, adequate information and explanation about the material risks and reasonably available alternatives – the client has apparently authorized Castle Law to release to BK Billing the entire file, not just to the extent of those items of information BK Billing would need for collection. A typical attorney file for a bankruptcy client would contain information not available in the public record and that would be helpful to BK Billing in pursuing collection, such as phone numbers, emails, account numbers and the like – which is apparently why BK Billing required such information from the clients.

More importantly, in attempting to defend himself in this case from allegations by the UST and the court, Mr. Amerine has included his firm's case notes for the four clients in the adversary proceedings. The court does not see how the case notes were authorized to be disclosed under the clients' signed consents, which only consented to information to be released to BK Billing, not to the UST or to the court. And the cases notes were not authorized to be disclosed under MRPC 4-1.6(b), because this is not a dispute between Mr. Amerine and his clients.

It is ironic that Mr. Amerine underdisclosed his nonconfidential fee agreements when it came to disclosures he was required to make to the court, then overdisclosed his clients'

³⁰⁷ E.g., Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 92 (Babikar). The court notes that the exemplars provided are not high-quality copies, but appears this language is not even bolded.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 91 of 107

confidential information in attempting to defend the nondisclosures. One of the dangers of failing to seek approval of a "revolutionary" new fee model is that it is tempting for lawyers to release their case notes or entire client files to defend their actions, as Mr. Amerine did here, in apparent violation of MRPC 4-1.6. More importantly, the agreements on their face authorized a broad release of client information, also in apparent violation of MRPC 4-1.6(b)'s requirement that any release of client information be limited to what is reasonably necessary.

• MRPC 4-1.7: Conflict of Interest: Current Clients

MRPC 4-1.7(a) prohibits lawyers from representing clients if there is a concurrent conflict of interest. A "concurrent conflict of interest" under MRPC 4-1.7(a)(2) exists when there is a significant risk that the representation of one or more clients will be materially limited by the lawyer's responsibilities to a third person or by a personal interest of the lawyer. Notwithstanding the existence of a concurrent conflict of interest under Rule 4-1.7(a), however, the lawyer may represent the client under MRPC 4-1.7(b) if several factors are met:

- (1) the lawyer reasonably believes that the lawyer will be able to provide competent and diligent representation to each affected client;
- (2) the representation is not prohibited by law;
- (3) the representation does not involve the assertion of a claim by one client against another client represented by the lawyer in the same litigation or other proceeding before a tribunal; and
- (4) each affected client gives informed consent, confirmed in writing.

There are several reasons why the court believes that the factoring process Castle Law used in these cases created a concurrent conflict of interest under Rule 4-1.7.

First, the court questions how a lawyer could reasonably believe he would be able to provide competent and diligent representation to these debtor clients when structuring the engagement so that all the real work was performed after filing. In § 707(b)(4)(D), the Bankruptcy

-

³⁰⁸ See In re Pigg, 2015 WL 7424886, at n.2 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 92 of 107

Code imposes Rule 11-like duties of factual and legal investigation upon lawyers filing consumer bankruptcy cases. The lawyer's signature on the petition is a certification that:

I, the attorney for the debtor(s) named in this petition, declare that I have informed the debtor(s) about eligibility to proceed under Chapter 7, 11, 12, or 13 of title 11, the United States Code, and have explained the relief available under each chapter for which the person is eligible. I also certify that I have delivered to the debtor(s) the notice required by 11 U.S.C. § 342(b) and, in a case in which § 707(b)(4)(D) applies, certify that I have no knowledge after inquiry that the information in the schedules filed with petition is incorrect.³⁰⁹

Mr. Amerine asks the court to believe that, on the hand, he "thoroughly" spends time with the clients to ensure they are eligible to file chapter 7 and understand the factoring process, but on the other hand, that all the work in the case except for the filing of the shell petition is done postpetition, such that ascribing \$0 of value for the prepetition legal services is reasonable. He cannot have it both ways: either he is complying with his duties to perform a Rule 11 investigation before the client files a chapter 7 bankruptcy or he is not. And if he is performing a Rule 11 investigation pre-bankruptcy and waiving those prepetition fees when the debtor files then, again, why is the debtor charged more for the postpetition fees; shouldn't the amount of time spent prepetition be deducted from the fees quoted for the allegedly all postpetition services?

A second conflict of interest has been explained by another court in the recent *Baldwin* case. ³¹⁰ There is a "clear conflict of interest" between Mr. Amerine's interest, on the one hand, in

92

³⁰⁹ 11 U.S.C. § 707(b)(4)(B) authorizes the court to assess a civil penalty against a debtor's attorney, payable to the Trustee or UST, if the court, on its own motion or the motion of a party in interest, and in accordance with Rule 9011 procedures, finds that the attorney has violated Rule 9011. Section 707(b)(4)(C) in turn provides that the signature of an attorney on a petition shall constitute a certification that the attorney has performed a reasonable investigation into the circumstances that gave rise to the petition, and has determined that the petition is well grounded in fact, warranted by existing law, and does not constitute an abuse under § 707(b)(1). Section 707(b)(4)(D) states that "[t]he signature of an attorney on the petition shall constitute a certification that the attorney has no knowledge after an inquiry that the information in the schedules filed with such petition is incorrect." Courts have observed that Congress intended § 707(b)(4)(C) and (D) be read together, such that the requirement of a reasonable investigation should apply to the information in the petition as well as the schedules and statements. See Orton v. Hoffman (In re Kayne), 453 B.R. 372, 381–82 (B.A.P. 9th Cir. 2011). In re Pigg, 2015 WL 7424886, at *6 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20. 2015) (footnote omitted).

³¹⁰ In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, at *6 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 93 of 107

receiving payment for his services with the creation and factoring of the postpetition fee agreement and the debtors' right, on the other hand, to decline signing that agreement and to insist Mr. Amerine "fulfill his duties under the Bankruptcy Code and the Court's local rules" to complete the chapter 7 bankruptcy representation, regardless of payment. The *Baldwin* court also calls out the "serious conflict of interest" in the fact that the postpetition factoring is "wholly beneficial for counsel and disturbingly expensive for his clients." ³¹¹

There is yet another glaring conflict of interest that the court sees with respect to those clients whose filing fees Castle Law factored. It would have been in those clients' best interests for Mr. Amerine to have filed an application to pay the fee in installments under Rule 1006(b) over 120 and up to 180 days rather than to pay an extra 25% financing fee on top of the \$335 filing fee. Many lawyers prefer not to have their consumer clients pay the court filing fee in installments, since many debtors struggle to make the installment payments and missing an installment payment results in the case being dismissed. Theoretically, that consideration should not have applied in these cases since all these debtors agreed to make payments monthly in much higher amounts than the installment payments would have been. But here is the problem: if a debtor pays the filing fee in installments, Castle Law and BK Billing could not have collected or gotten paid until the filing fees were paid in full under Rule 1006(b)(3).

Fourth, there is an apparent conflict of interest in the fact that Mr. Amerine testified he only offered the factoring program to clients who were already struggling to pay the fees and expenses upfront. Recall that Ms. James, for example, paid Castle Law \$100 down, and then small payments of \$50 and \$25 over the course of several months but never paid more than \$225 of the

.

³¹¹ *Id.* at *9. The *Baldwin* case involved a different factoring company and a different factoring agreement. The court expresses no opinion on the specifics of the factoring agreement in that case, to the extent it differs from BK Billing's factoring agreement.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 94 of 107

\$1,650 she agreed to pay (\$1,250 for the attorney fee and \$400 for the expenses). How could a lawyer reasonably believe that committing to later pay \$2,175 to BK Billing over the course of nine months in addition to the \$225 she had already paid Castle Law could be in her best interest? The answer cannot be that debtors would be in a better position to pay the fees after shedding themselves of debt, since Mr. Amerine has insisted the clients whose fees he was factoring had already stopped paying debts and were "in the sweatbox" – unless, of course, that allegation was not factually true.

Finally, there is another conflict arising from Mr. Amerine's obligations to BK Billing under the express provisions of the AR Agreement and his interest in having clients pay BK Billing so he could receive his 15% holdback. Mr. Stidham candidly testified that although BK Billing ultimately had the responsibility to collect from the debtors, the existence of the holdback meant that the attorney had an incentive "to have the contracts perform." BK Billing's underwriting guidelines effective May 2018 and attached as an exhibit to Mr. Mawhinney's deposition clearly state that recourse only applies to those attorneys who maintain negative holdback balances. 313

Under the terms of the AR Agreement, Mr. Amerine and Castle Law were expressly obligated to keep the AR Agreement confidential and to not disclose its contents. So it is likely unknown to Ms. James and the other clients that the AR Agreement also required Castle Law "to cooperate with the collections by BK Billing of the Transferred Accounts, including but not limited to providing evidence reasonably required for any legal action, arbitration, or mediation instituted by BK Billing for collection purposes, and permitting BK Billing to use the Firm's name, address, and telephone number for collection purposes."³¹⁴ The AR Agreement authorized BK Billing to

³¹² Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-2 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 33, transcript p. 130.

³¹³ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-3 (Exhibit 25, Mawhinney Deposition), Exhibit 34, ECF p. 169.

³¹⁴ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 4.4.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 95 of 107

make negative reports on a client's credit report after the account was past due 90 days.³¹⁵ Mr. Amerine testified that he did not remember if he had disclosed the possibility of negative credit reporting to any of his clients.³¹⁶

Mr. Amerine also testified that it was not his understanding he had any duties to assist BK Billing in collecting from his clients, notwithstanding the plain language of the BK Billing Agreement. The court finds that testimony disingenuous, however. On January 18, 2018, BK Billing emailed Mr. Amerine, advising him that BK Billing was attempting to collect "on the contracts that were behind" and recommending Mr. Amerine reach out to each of his clients. Mr. Amerine's response by email was, "Would you agree given the state of things here it would be best if I don't attempt to make any collection attempts on missed payments?" 318

The AR Agreement also required Castle Law to indemnify and hold harmless BK Billing in the event Castle Law breached any of its duties under the agreement. ³¹⁹ If a client later disputed whether Mr. Amerine had earned the fee, there would be no remedy for the client other than to stop paying BK Billing and face negative credit reporting and possible collection from BK Billing, with the assistance of Castle Law under the terms of the AR Agreement. How can that not be a concurrent conflict of interest? Indeed, courts have recognized that factoring agreements raise a conflict of interest by "both creating a nondischargeable debt through the use of a postpetition agreement and a conflict arising from the attorney's desire to maintain a favorable relationship with [the factor] while representing the client."³²⁰

³¹⁵ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 5.4.

³¹⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 9, transcript p. 33.

³¹⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 8, transcript p. 29; ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 4.4.

³¹⁸ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 196.

³¹⁹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40-4, Exhibit 4-A, ¶ 4.7.

³²⁰ In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, at *14 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021), (citing In re Wright, 591 B.R. 68, 89-99 (Bankr. N.D. Okla. 2018)).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 96 of 107

One of Mr. Amerine's defenses in this case is that so many of his clients defaulted on their payments that he never got paid the holdback, or, as he put it, the firm "ended up factoring the post-petition account receivable debt for a disappointing 40% cost." In this court's view, the high default rate is reflective of the fact that so many clients were saddled with a postpetition debt they could not afford, based on their budgets. Mr. Amerine, though, had a personal interest based on his agreement with BK Billing that the clients pay BK Billing, even if it was not in the clients' best interest.

In sum, it is apparent to the court that Mr. Amerine's duties to his bankruptcy clients were materially limited by his self interest in getting paid quickly and by his obligations to BK Billing. These conflicts may have been waivable if fully disclosed. If any of these clients were informed of these conflicts and consented in writing as required by MRPC 4-1.7, however, there is no evidence in the record of it.

• MRPC 4-1.8: Conflict of Interest: Prohibited Transactions

MRPC 4-1.8 contains two provisions applicable here. MRPC 4-1.8(b) provides that a lawyer shall not use information relating to the representation of a client to the disadvantage of the client unless the client gives informed consent, except as permitted or required by these Rules. The court's explanation of the AR Agreement and Castle Law's contractual duty to assist BK Billing in collecting suggests a possible violation of MRPC 4-1.8(b). More importantly, though, is the clear violation of MRPC 4-1.8(e).

MRPC 4-1.8(e) provides that a lawyer shall not provide financial assistance to a client in connection with pending or contemplated litigation, except that:

- (1) a lawyer may advance court costs and expenses of litigation . . . ; and
- (2) a lawyer representing an indigent client may pay court costs and expenses of litigation on behalf of the client.

³²¹ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 40, p. 37.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 97 of 107

Comment 10 to MRPC 4-1.8(e) explains the reasoning behind this prohibition:

Lawyers may not subsidize lawsuits or administrative proceedings brought on behalf of their clients, including making or guaranteeing loans to their clients for living expenses, because to do so would encourage clients to pursue lawsuits that might not otherwise be brought and because such assistance gives lawyers too great a financial stake in the litigation. These dangers do not warrant a prohibition on a lawyer lending a client court costs and litigation expenses, including the expenses of medical examination and the costs of obtaining and presenting evidence, because these advances are virtually indistinguishable from contingent fees and help ensure access to the courts. Similarly, an exception allowing lawyers representing indigent clients to pay court costs and litigation expenses regardless of whether these funds will be repaid is warranted.

Castle Law's factoring arrangement on its face violates this rule. As already discussed, MRPC 4-1.5 distinguishes between fees for legal services and expenses. The court assumes for the sake of argument that chapter 7 bankruptcy clients would be considered indigent under Missouri law such that it would not violate MRPC 4-1.8(e) for a bankruptcy attorney to advance the expenses of a chapter 7 filing, typically consisting of the court filing fee and any counseling or credit report fees. Nonetheless, expenses advanced on or before filing constitute a prepetition debt that is discharged under bankruptcy law. 322 So, effectively, an attorney who advanced expenses as Mr. Amerine's firm did in these cases is not entitled to be reimbursed, unless the client does so voluntarily. 323

Nothing in MRPC 4-1.8(e), though, authorizes attorneys to arrange for financing of their *legal fees* for the representation. Factoring is a type of financing, ³²⁴ typically used when a business with outstanding payables decides it needs cash immediately. ³²⁵ Factored accounts are subject to

³²² See In re Brown, 631 B.R.77, 101-102, (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021); In re Baldwin, 2021 WL 4592265, at *8 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct. 5, 2021) finding factoring of the filing fee violated Kentucky Supreme Court Rule 3.130(1.8)(e)(1).

³²³ 11 U.S.C. § 524(f).

³²⁴ See Mary H. Rose, American Factoring Law, AMERICAN BANKRUPTCY INSTITUTE JOURNAL, Oct 2011, pp. 48-49 (reviewing AMERICAN FACTORING LAW by David B. Tatge, et al).

³²⁵ See generally In re Dryden Advisory Grp., LLC, 534 B.R. 612, 620 (Bankr. M.D. Pa. 2015).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 98 of 107

the Uniform Commercial Code.³²⁶ A factor under the UCC receives a "security interest" as a buyer of the accounts and must "perfect" the security interest by filing a UCC financing statement. A factor that fails to perfect its ownership interest will lose to a perfected lien creditor as well as to the interest of a trustee in bankruptcy under the strong-arm provisions of § 544 of the Bankruptcy Code.³²⁷

The strong-arm provisions aren't applicable here. But what Castle Law did in this case is in effect to tell the clients: "You are having trouble paying the fee and I would like to get paid for my services now so I've arranged for the financing of your fee." How is it different from a lawyer telling the client, "I'll take a cash advance on my credit card for the fee; you just pay my credit card and the interest back directly"? How is that permissible under MRPC 4-1.8(e)?

The court's further examination of the true nature of the factoring arrangement as financing – arranged by Castle Law for the alleged benefit of its clients – has made the court realize it erred in one respect in its OSC. The court posited that the source of the payments Mr. Amerine received was BK Billing, not the debtors, as Mr. Amerine contends. But the source of the payments in these cases was neither BK Billing nor the debtors: it was Castle Law itself based on the financing it arranged. Or, to the extent Castle Law received payments from the holdback, the source could have been other Castle Law clients, since the holdback account consisted of commingled client funds. The court doesn't know because Mr. Amerine has never disclosed in any of his Rule 2016(b) disclosures how much he received.³²⁸

The court found no Missouri cases construing MRPC 4-1.8(e) or addressing the propriety of litigation funding in Missouri. The court is aware that some other bankruptcy courts have found

³²⁶ Mo. Rev. Stat. § 400.9-109(a)(3) (Article 9 applies to any sale of accounts or chattel paper).

³²⁷ Mary H. Rose, *American Factoring Law*, AMERICAN BANKRUPTCY INSTITUTE JOURNAL, Oct 2011, p. 48.

³²⁸ Mr. Amerine testified, however, that he never received any money from the holdback account, notwithstanding that some clients, such as Ms. Kolle, fully paid BK Billing.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 99 of 107

the use of bifurcated and factored fee agreements in representing chapter 7 clients to be ethical under their applicable state rules of conduct and not prohibited by the Code or their local rules. The *Hazlett* case from Utah, cited and relied on by Mr. Amerine, is one example.³²⁹ The *Hazlett* case is distinguishable, however.

The court in *Hazlett* was careful to note that the lawyer there had provided adequate explanations and disclosures of the options to his client, including which options involved different levels of costs, services, and methods of payments.³³⁰ The lawyer's agreement did not constitute unbundling and did not violate local rules, because the lawyer had agreed to represent the client for postpetition services contingent on the client signing the postpetition agreement, which the client did. The lawyer had also not directly or surreptitiously slipped fees for prepetition services into the postpetition fee agreement, and the overall fee agreement, including the 30% factoring fee, was reasonable.³³¹ And, significantly, the lawyer had agreed to charge the same price (\$2,400) regardless of what payment option the debtor chose and disclosed the full \$2,400 fee, not the "net" amount like Mr. Amerine disclosed in many of these cases.

The *Hazlett* court noted that the Utah State Bar had recently issued an ethics opinion finding that bifurcation of fee agreements was ethical under Utah rules of conduct, so long as certain elements and standards were met: that the "unbundling," as the Bar described it, was reasonable under the individual client's circumstances and was the exception and not the rule; that the lawyer not engage in any false or misleading communications about the fee agreement and scope of engagement; that the fee and financing terms were reasonable; that the potential conflict of interest between the lawyer, the client and the financer was disclosed and consented to in writing

³²⁹ In re Hazlett, 2019 WL 1567751 (Bankr. D. Utah April 10, 2019).

³³⁰ *Id.*, at *14.

³³¹ *Id.*, at *9.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 100 of 107

by the client; and that the lawyer maintained confidentiality and loyalty to the client. ³³² The *Hazlett* court observed that although the Utah Opinion had been issued after the bankruptcy case was filed, the debtor's lawyer had substantially complied with all the Utah standards and requirements set forth in the Opinion. ³³³

In these cases, by contrast, the fee agreements themselves as already discussed are misleading and inadequate and there were no written disclosures or waivers of the conflict of interest. The agreements to pay the postpetition fees were in some cases agreed to prepetition, not post, and neither the agreements nor the payments were disclosed to the court. The postpetition amount appears to have been calculated to include fees for prepetition work, and the total amount of the fees were unreasonable for simple, no asset cases. The fee agreements violated this court's local rule and the RRA. The court cannot therefore conclude that the *Hazlett* case, issued almost two years after Mr. Amerine signed the AR Agreement, absolves Mr. Amerine of his actions in these cases under Missouri's Rules of Professional Conduct. And, other opinions, issued both before and after *Hazlett*, have continued to cast doubt on the propriety of factoring consumer chapter 7 debtors' fees or at a minimum have placed strict conditions on when they may be allowed.³³⁴

. .

³³² Utah Ethics Advisory Opinion Committee, Opinion Number 17-06 (Revised), issued August 16, 2018.

³³³ In re Hazlett, 2019 WL 1567751, at *12 (Bankr. D. Utah April 10, 2019).

³³⁴ See, e.g., In re Wright, 591 B.R. 68, 99 (Bankr. N.D. Okla. 2018) (holding that sloppy disclosures were sanctionable); In re Prophet, 628 B.R. 788, 803 (Bankr. D. S.C. 2021) (holding that bifurcation and unbundling were prohibited under court's local rules and ordering disgorgement of postpetition fees); In re Brown, 631 B.R.77 (Bankr. S.D. Fla. 2021) (holding that bifurcation allowed under limited circumstances, including a requirement of adequate pre-filing investigation and for the attorney to provide pre- and postpetition "core" services, in addition to strict compliance with the court's order and local rules). Compare In re Allen, 628 B.R. 641, 644, n.4 (B.A.P. 8th Cir. 2021) (holding the bankruptcy judge did not abuse his discretion in reducing the attorney fees to the amount the attorney would have charged if the debtors had paid the attorney before filing bankruptcy, and declining to express an opinion on the validity of bifurcation agreements generally or problems associated with unbundling since the only issue before the court was reasonableness of the fee).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 101 of 107

In sum, the record suggests that Mr. Amerine's use of factored fee agreements to help his clients file chapter 7 bankruptcy cases violated MRPC 4-1.8.

• MRPC 4-1.15: Trust Accounts & Property of Others

MRPC 4-1.15 governs attorney trust accounts. Among other detailed provisions, it requires that a lawyer hold property of a client separate from a lawyer's property. In 2017 and 2018, when these cases were filed, Rule 4-1.15(c) provided that a lawyer "shall deposit into a client trust account legal fees and expenses that have been paid in advance, to be withdrawn only as fees are earned or expenses incurred." The Rule also requires that lawyers keep detailed records regarding trust account deposits, transfers, and expenditures.

Mr. Amerine testified that all the fees and expenses he received in these cases, whether from the debtors or from the sale of his accounts receivable, were deposited in Castle Law's operating account. ³³⁶ He testified he kept no independent records of the accounts the firm factored or even a list of his factored Missouri clients. ³³⁷ The court was unaware of this when it issued its OSC. The problem is two-fold: in the cases in which the debtors were making small payments, Mr. Amerine was treating those as earned and thus was not in violation of MRPC 4-1.15(c) when he deposited the payments in the firm operating account. When the clients later "elected" the factoring model, however, he unilaterally allocated those fees towards anticipated expenses, such as the filing fee, credit report, and counseling fees. Those payments should have then been deposited into the trust account and not withdrawn until the expenses were incurred.

³³⁵ Effective November 19, 2019, an exception was added that exempted advanced flat fees not exceeding \$2,000, although the exception does not change the language about holding expense reimbursements paid in advance in trust until the expense is incurred.

³³⁶ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 18, 22, transcript pp. 70, 87-88.

³³⁷ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF p. 10, transcript pp. 38-40.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 102 of 107

The flip side is that if, in truth, the second agreement is for postpetition services to be rendered throughout the course of the postpetition representation, then when Castle Law factored the accounts receivable – in some cases a few days after the bankruptcy filing and before any work was yet done – the fees likewise had not been earned and should have been deposited into the trust account to be withdrawn as they were earned. Mr. Amerine has emphasized repeatedly that the reason the postpetition fee was higher was because he had done no work except the "shell" when the case was filed and all the work was yet to be accomplished. He testified that Castle Law would do no postpetition work before the clients signed the postpetition contract. 338

Mr. Amerine cannot have it both ways. The record suggests violations of MRPC 4-1.15(c) for the failure to deposit expense reimbursements and unearned fees for services in the firm trust account.

• MRPC 4-5.4: Professional Independence of a Lawyer

MRPC 4-5.4(a) provides that a lawyer or law firm shall not share legal fees with a nonlawyer, excepted in limited circumstances not applicable here. MRPC 4-5.4(c) provides that a lawyer shall not permit a person who pays the lawyer to render legal services for another to direct or regulate the lawyer's professional judgment in rendering such legal services.

Bankruptcy courts have raised valid legal questions about whether the Code's prohibition against fee sharing applies to factoring agreements.³³⁹ The court declines to express an opinion in the context of this case because it is an issue of federal bankruptcy law that has not been raised in any of these cases and therefore would be inappropriate to serve as a basis for a disciplinary referral. In the context of MRPC 4-5.4, however, what is apparent from the record is that Mr. Amerine allowed BK Billing under its underwriting guidelines to determine the repayment terms

³³⁸ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-1 (Exhibit 23, Amerine Deposition), ECF pp. 15, 35, transcript pp. 59, 138. ³³⁹ *In re Baldwin*, 2021 WL 4592265, at *14 (Bankr. W.D. Ky. Oct 5, 2021).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 103 of 107

of the fee agreement and in one case, to set the amount of the fee. ³⁴⁰ Notwithstanding the provision in the AR Agreement that said BK Billing was not responsible for Mr. Amerine's attorney-client relationship, by accepting BK Billing's underwriting guidelines and repayment terms as they applied to his bankruptcy clients, Mr. Amerine was allowing BK Billing to impact such decisions as when the bankruptcy was filed and what chapter was filed, in addition to the terms of the payment.

That raises serious issues regarding the use of factoring and a lawyer's independence.

• MRPC 4-3.3: Candor Towards the Tribunal

MRPC 4-3.3(a)(1) provides that a lawyer shall not knowingly make a false statement of fact or law to a tribunal or fail to correct a false statement of material fact or law previously made to the tribunal. MRPC 4-3.3(a)(2) provides that a lawyer shall not offer evidence the lawyer knows to be false. The court is concerned with several candor issues in these cases.

First, Mr. Amerine testified in his deposition that he prepared and reviewed every Rule 2016(b) disclosure. He knew the firm had or was going to factor fees for these debtors. He knew that in most of the cases the firm had received payments. He knew that his Rule 2016(b) disclosures were not, as he certified, "a complete statement of any agreement or arrangement for payment to me for representation of the debtor(s) in this bankruptcy proceeding" but were instead grossly misleading as to what he charged his clients, what he had been paid, and the source of the payments. To date, Mr. Amerine has failed to file amended and accurate Rule 2016(b) disclosures.

More importantly, he knew that his firm had received payments from many of these clients and that his firm had paid for the prepetition expenses. He knew his clients had agreed to make significant postpetition payments to BK Billing that he himself had negotiated. Yet he allowed his

³⁴⁰ Kolle, Case No. 17-41701 (Exhibit 24, Stidham Deposition), ECF p. 203 (Deposition Exhibit 37).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 104 of 107

clients to sign under penalty of perjury schedules and statements that were false. The fact that no party sought to deny these debtors a discharge under § 727(a)(4)(A) for making a false oath does not excuse his conduct in filing false and misleading schedules and statements with the court.

Second, Mr. Amerine signed an affidavit representing to the court that his clients did not agree to the second fee agreement until after they filed bankruptcy. We know now that in at least two cases, the debtors signed a document agreeing to pay BK Billing before the bankruptcy was filed and that the two fee agreements in the record both represent a prepetition agreement to pay postpetition services. The court would not have known that Mr. Amerine's representations on this issue were false or a minimum grossly misleading had the UST's attorney not interjected when Mr. Amerine's counsel was arguing this point. Mr. Amerine's affidavits have not been corrected.

Third, Mr. Amerine filed each of these ten cases certifying to the court that he had executed the RRA, thus agreeing to represent the clients for both pre- and postpetition services for one fee. We know now that his certification was false, since he had not so agreed. In connection with the *Hughes* case, in which he did not execute the RRA, he nonetheless certified to the court that he would file a motion for approval of his fees based on time records, which we know now he did not keep.

There is a final candor issue that the court raises in a more general sense. Mr. Amerine portrays his actions as in the best interests of his clients, calling it an access to justice issue and even going so far as to tell the UST in an early email that he was providing a service to the clients and that he was not making money from it. But the entirety of the record reveals otherwise. The factoring model was marketed to Mr. Amerine not as a service to his clients but as a way to charge more money and enhance his revenue.³⁴¹ He first knew from the point at which he emailed Ms.

_

³⁴¹ *Kolle*, Case No. 17-41701, ECF No. 47-3, Exhibit 25.

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 105 of 107

Wattenbarger in June 2017 there were probable issues with what he was doing. Ms. Wattenbarger provided him a clear path: make a reasonable bifurcation of fees and disclose it to the court and the clients. But he chose to ignore this guidance or to avail himself of the other obvious remedy: to file a motion with the court.

Mr. Amerine's increasingly frantic emails, his shifting defenses and explanations, his "lay in the weeds" attitude to the UST's reasonable inquiry, his unwarranted impugning of the UST's motives, his borderline frivolous and disingenuous arguments before this court, and his utter failure to come completely clean in the response to the first OSC and only then to supplement the earlier misleading representations after he was called out on it by the UST coupled with the failure to completely disclose even as of today – all belie his protestations any "mistakes" he made were inadvertent and unintentional.

• MRPC 4-8.4: Misconduct

The last MRPC the court examines is MRPC 4-8.4 (although there may be other professional rules the court has not considered). MRPC 4-8.4(c) states that it is professional misconduct for a lawyer to engage in conduct involving dishonesty, fraud, deceit, or misrepresentation. The Missouri Supreme Court has in fact cited the importance of honesty and integrity as chief among the virtues that the public has the right to expect of any lawyer. 342 Questions of honesty go to the heart of fitness to practice law. 343

Proper administration of any bankruptcy case is utterly dependent upon the debtors and their counsel providing complete, accurate, and truthful information.³⁴⁴ Indeed, the Eighth Circuit, noting the sheer volume of bankruptcy cases and hearings, has observed that "[t]he potential for

³⁴² See In re Carey, 89 S.W.3d 477, 498 (Mo. banc. 2002) (citation omitted).

³⁴³ In re Donaho, 98 S.W.3d. 871, 874 (Mo. banc. 2003) (citation omitted).

³⁴⁴ In re Pigg, 2015 WL 7424886, at *21 (Bankr. W.D. Mo. Nov. 20, 2015).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main Document Page 106 of 107

mischief to be caused by an attorney who is willing to skirt ethical obligations and procedural rules is enormous."³⁴⁵ These cases are an example of such mischief.

Mr. Amerine's actions, misrepresentations, and failures to disclose have wasted hundreds of hours of this court's time and of the UST's, not to mention any stress he may have caused his clients. For all the reasons listed above, the Court believes Mr. Amerine's conduct exhibits a lack of honesty and integrity, in violation of MRPC 4-8.4.

Conclusion

The court takes no joy in the conclusion it reaches. The court would have far preferred that Mr. Amerine remedy his nondisclosures and comply with the Code, Rules and local rules, in which case nothing further would have likely happened. Yet as of today, the court still has no clear understanding of how much Mr. Amerine charged his clients or was paid, even after reading and rereading hundreds of pages over the course of many months. Instead, with each subsequent response, Mr. Amerine dug himself into a deeper and deeper hole – blaming the court's local rules, the UST, the judiciary's official forms – leaving the court no choice but to reach the result it reaches today.

The court's OSC in this case warned Mr. Amerine that, in these ten cases, his fee agreements and payments did not appear to be adequately disclosed or reasonable. Mr. Amerine was ordered to show cause why sanctions should not be imposed. Mr. Amerine has not convinced the court in his response and supplemental response why a sanction should not be imposed for the specific issues raised in the court's OSC. The evidence submitted amply supports a factual finding that Mr. Amerine violated § 329, Rule 2016 and L.R. 2016-1 and that neither his fee agreement nor his fees were reasonable. But the response and supplemental response raise a host of new

³⁴⁵ In re Young, 789 F.3d 872, 879 (8th Cir. 2015) (quoting In re Armstrong, 487 B.R. 764, 774 (E.D. Tex. 2012)).

Case 17-41701-can7 Doc 54 Filed 12/10/21 Entered 12/10/21 16:26:24 Desc Main

Page 107 of 107 Document

concerns and even more troubling failures, as the court has outlined in Part IV of this opinion. To

sanction Mr. Amerine on the basis of the new violations the court believes the record demonstrates

would require the issuance of a new OSC. As noted, the court has already wasted countless hours

attempting to discern the truth and has already approved a settlement requiring disgorgement and

payment of a civil penalty. Just to resolve the issues in this OSC has taken more than a year.

The court therefore declines to exercise its discretion to order monetary sanctions in

connection with the issues raised in the ten cases that are the subject of its OSC and instead will

make a disciplinary referral to the Office of Chief Disciplinary Counsel ("OCDC") of the State of

Missouri based on its findings and to the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Missouri

en banc based on its findings of fact and conclusions of law in Part III of this opinion.

With respect to the newly discovered disclosure and other apparent ethical violations as

raised by the court's review of the response and supplement response in Part IV, the court likewise

declines to issue an OSC. Rather, based on its duty to report pursuant to MRPC 4-8.3(a), the court

will also refer those issues raised in the James case and in Part IV of this opinion for investigation

and any action to the OCDC and the Court en banc. Since Mr. Amerine has not had the opportunity

to respond to the violations the court believes the record demonstrates, the court is careful to note

that it is not making factual findings of the newly discovered violations, only that the record

demonstrates ethical violations that the OCDC and the Court en banc should investigate.

s/ Cynthia A. Norton

U.S. Bankruptcy Judge Cynthia A. Norton

Dated: December 10, 2021

107

1260

Faculty

Adam E. Miller has been a trial attorney with the U.S. Trustee's office in Kansas City, Mo., since 2007, where he currently serves on multiple nationwide working groups. In 2010, he served on a detail in the Consumer Unit of the Office of General Counsel for the Executive Office of U.S. Trustees in Washington, D.C., where he assisted in providing policy and litigation guidance on all aspects of consumer cases to the 95 field offices of the U.S. Trustee Program. Before joining the U.S. Trustee Program, Mr. Miller was in private practice with the consumer bankruptcy firm of Morgan, Allen and King in Oklahoma City, Okla., and clerked for Hon. Yvonne Kauger on the Oklahoma Supreme Court. Mr. Miller received his B.A. from Oklahoma State University, his J.D. summa cum laude from Oklahoma City University, where he served as the acting managing editor of the Oklahoma City University Law Review, and his LL.M. from the Morin Center for Banking and Financial Law at the Boston University School of Law, where he served as the graduate editor of the Review of Banking and Financial Law.

Hon. Mindy A. Mora is U.S. Bankruptcy Judge for the Southern District of Florida in West Palm Beach, appointed on April 6, 2018. She practiced in the areas of bankruptcy, commercial finance, and securitized real estate finance and litigation from 1982-2018 prior to her appointment to the bench by the Eleventh Circuit Court of Appeals. Judge Mora is a Fellow of both the American College of Bankruptcy and the American College of Commercial Finance Attorneys. She previously chaired the Business Law Section of The Florida Bar, which represents the interests of more than 5,000 business lawyers within the State of Florida. Throughout much of her legal practice, she has been active in the development of Florida's commercial laws, most recently as a member of The Florida Bar Business Law Section task force that prepared draft Florida legislation adopting a modified version of the Uniform Commercial Real Estate Receivership Act. Judge Mora is a member of NCBJ (National Conference of Bankruptcy Judges) and has served on its Technology, New Member and Education Committees. She is actively involved in the Business Law Section of The Florida Bar by serving as the judicial co-chair of both the Bankruptcy/UCC Committee and the Long-Range Planning Committee. From 2018-20, Judge Mora served as the judicial chair of the Bankruptcy Court's Local Rules Committee, which promulgated amendments to the Local Rules, which were adopted by the bench of the Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Florida. Since 2021, she has served as the judicial chair of the Bankruptcy Court's *Pro Bono* Committee, which promotes *pro bono* service by lawyers appearing in the court and facilitates ongoing communication with various legal aid organizations throughout South Florida. Judge Mora regularly lectures on commercial law and bankruptcy topics to lawyers and other judges throughout the U.S. She received her B.B.A. from George Washington University in 1979 and her J.D. from New York University School of Law in 1982.

Misty Perry Isaacson is an attorney with Pagter and Perry Isaacson, APLC in Santa Ana, Calif., where she focuses her practice on bankruptcy and insolvency matters. She is certified by the State Bar of California as a Certified Bankruptcy Specialist, and has more than 25 years of experience in bankruptcy matters. Ms. Perry Isaacson has represented debtors, creditors, chapter 7 and 13 trustees, the U.S. Trustee, plaintiffs and defendants to lawsuits in bankruptcy adversaries, and assists clients in nonbankruptcy financial workouts. She is admitted to practice before all California Courts, the Central, Southern, Northern, and Eastern District Courts, and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth

Circuit. Ms. Perry Isaacson is the former chair for the Ninth Circuit Lawyer Representatives Coordinating Committee and a former co-chair of the Central District of California Lawyer Representatives to the Ninth Circuit Judicial Conference, and she serves as an advisor on the Insolvency Law Committee for the Business Law Section of the State Bar of California, a board member for the Central District of California's Attorney Admission Fund, president-elect of the Inland Empire Bankruptcy Forum, and as a member of the Orange County Bankruptcy Forum and the Orange County Commercial Law and Bankruptcy Sections. She received the Hon. William J. Lasarow Award for Outstanding *Pro Bono* Service to the Community and the Orange County Bankruptcy Forum's Hon. Peter M. Elliott Memorial Award. Ms. Perry Isaacson is often requested to speak at bar association functions and organizations regarding the practicalities of a bankruptcy law practice and recent case law developments. She received her B.A. in political science from California State University, Long Beach and her J.D. from Southwestern University School of Law.